UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 6-K

REPORT OF FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-16 OR 15d-16 UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

April

24, 2007

BHP BILLITON LIMITED

(ABN 49 004 028 077)

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

VICTORIA, AUSTRALIA

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organisation)

180 LONSDALE STREET, MELBOURNE, VICTORIA

3000 AUSTRALIA

(Address of principal executive offices)

BHP BILLITON PLC

(REG. NO. 3196209)

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

ENGLAND AND WALES

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organisation)

NEATHOUSE PLACE, VICTORIA, LONDON,

UNITED KINGDOM

(Address of principal executive offices)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant files or will file annual reports under cover of Form 20-F or Form 40-F: [x] Form 20-F [] Form 40-F

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1): []

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7): []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant by furnishing the information contained in this Form is also thereby furnishing the information to the Commission pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934: [] Yes [x] No

If "Yes" is marked, indicate below the file number assigned to the registrant in connection with Rule 12g3-2(b): _n/a_

24 April 2007 Number 12/07

BHP BILLITON PRODUCTION REPORT FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

BHP Billiton today released its production report for the nine months ended 31 March 2007. Throughout this report, unless otherwise stated, production volumes refer to BHP Billiton share and exclude suspended and sold operations.

- Record year to date production of natural gas, alumina, aluminium, copper, nickel, iron ore and manganese ore underpinned by strong customer demand.
- Record year to date production achieved at Mad Dog (USA), Zamzama (Pakistan), Paranam (Suriname), Alumar (Brazil), Hillside, Bayside and Samancor (all South Africa), Mozal (Mozambique), Worsley, Western Australia Iron Ore, BMA, Hunter Valley Coal and GEMCO (all Australia), and Cerrejon Coal (Colombia).
- Record year to date production of natural gas from North West Shelf (Australia) in response to strong demand.
- Strong ramp up of the Spence project (Chile) contributed to quarterly production records for copper.
- Quarterly production records for the Zamzama and Escondida (Chile) operations.
- Petroleum and iron ore operations located in Western Australia were disrupted by cyclone activity.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
PETROLEUM	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Crude Oil, Condensate and Natural Gas Liquids ('000 bbl) (a)	42,128	13,239	0%	-1%	-3%
Natural Gas (bcf) (a)	260.47	86.67	2%	14%	4%
Total Petroleum Products (million boe) (a)	85.53	27.68	1%	6%	1%

Total Petroleum Production -

Total production year to date was in line with the nine months to March 2006. Natural field decline has been completely offset by operational improvements and no new operations commencing production during the period.

Production was higher than the March 2006 quarter mainly due to improved facility uptime, reduced weather impacts, and increased gas sales.

Crude Oil, Condensate and Natural Gas Liquids -

Production for the nine months and quarter ended March 2007 was in line with all previous periods. Higher operational uptime and development drilling partly offset natural field decline.

Cyclone activity impacted Western Australian operations during this quarter.

Natural Gas

- March 2007 quarterly production was higher than all comparative periods. Record production for the nine months was primarily driven by improved facility uptime that benefited from stronger customer demand in Australia and Pakistan.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
ALUMINIUM	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Alumina ('000 tonnes)	3,316	1,085	6%	1%	-6%
Aluminium ('000 tonnes) (b)	1,006	331	2%	1%	-2%

Alumina -

Production and sales for the nine months ended March 2007 were all time records. Over the nine months period, the Worsley Development Capital Project continued its' ramp up. Paranam had full utilisation of its' expanded capacity and Alumar continued to perform strongly.

Production was lower than the December quarter due to stockpiling of hydrate from the planned calciner outages at Worsley. This will be calcined and shipped in the next quarter.

Aluminium

- Production and sales from continuing operations were all time records for the nine months ended March 2007. All operations performed at record or near record levels due to successful implementation of a series of business improvement initiatives.

MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
2007	2007	VS	VS	VS

BASE METALS	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Copper ('000 tonnes) (c)	908.0	357.6	4%	22%	19%
Silver ('000 ounces) (c)	24,940	11,025	-32%	-4%	68%
Lead (tonnes)	148,405	62,974	-30%	-8%	73%
Zinc (tonnes)	79,547	35,760	-2%	26%	81%
Uranium Oxide Concentrate (Uranium) (tonnes)	2,498	883	-19%	-3%	7%

Copper -

Record year to date and quarterly production reflecting the successful ramp up of the Escondida Sulphide Leach Project and Spence (both Chile). During the quarter Spence produced 33,500 tonnes, which is equivalent to 67% of nameplate capacity on an annualised basis.

Silver / Lead -

March 2007 quarterly production was significantly higher than the December 2006 quarter as production ramped up following the completion of the Cannington rehabilitation project together with strong silver production from Escondida.

Zinc

- The current quarter's production was higher than the December and March 2006 quarters. Higher grade and an increased proportion of zinc contained ore was processed at Antamina (Peru).

Uranium -

Year to date underperformance against the nine months ended March 2006 due to the variability of ore sources and grade, and maintenance activities at Olympic Dam (Australia).

Production in the March 2007 quarter increased versus the December 2006 quarter due to improved grade and recovery, and the impact of unscheduled maintenance in the prior period.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
DIAMONDS & SPECIALTY PRODUCTS	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Diamonds ('000 carats)	2,313	889	17%	74%	-5%

Diamonds -

As Ekati (Canada) increases the diversity of its ore sources, the mix of ore processed will change from time to time and impact the carats recovered. Production was higher than the nine months and quarter ended March 2006 due to processing of higher grade ore containing lower value diamonds.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
STAINLESS STEEL MATERIALS	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Nickel ('000 tonnes)	138.6	45.8	4%	14%	-5%

Nickel

- Production for the nine months ended March 2007 was an all time record, reflecting strong operational performances from all operations.

In comparison to the December 2006 quarter, production was lower due to scheduled statutory maintenance at the Kwinana Nickel Refinery (Australia). This has been completed successfully and production ramp up commenced during the quarter.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
IRON ORE	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Iron ore ('000 tonnes) (d)	72,451	22,884	9%	8%	-10%

Iron Ore

- Record production and sales were achieved for the nine months ended March 2007. This reflects increased production from the recently expanded Western Australia Iron Ore operations in response to continuing strong customer demand.

Cyclone activity and tie-in activity for Rapid Growth Project 3 (Australia) impacted the Western Australia Iron Ore operations during the current quarter.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
MANGANESE	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Manganese Ore ('000 tonnes)	4,490	1,452	15%	18%	-5%
Manganese Alloy ('000 tonnes)	542	197	14%	14%	3%

Manganese Ore

- Production was higher than the nine months and quarter ended March 2006 driven by stronger customer demand.

Manganese Alloy

- Higher production was due to optimisation of the product mix, improved equipment availability and utilisation.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
METALLURGICAL COAL	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Metallurgical Coal ('000 tonnes)	27,297	9,084	3%	7%	1%

Metallurgical Coal

- Production was higher for the nine months and quarter ending March 2007 due to the start up of Poitrel (Australia) and the impact of planned maintenance in prior periods.

	MAR	MAR	MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
	2007	2007	VS	VS	VS
ENERGY COAL	YTD	QTR	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
Energy Coal ('000 tonnes)	64,742	20,930	1%	12%	-5%

Energy Coal -

Production was in line with the nine months to March 2006. Production for the March 2007 quarter was slightly below the December 2006 quarter mainly due to a planned 45 day longwall move at San Juan (USA).

Operational improvement initiatives at Hunter Valley Coal, a shorter longwall move at San Juan and reduced weather impacts in South Africa led to higher production versus the March 2006 quarter.

Long vessel queues off the Newcastle Port (Australia) delayed export sales from Hunter Valley Coal in the quarter.

(a) Excluding Green Canyon 18 and 60 fields (sold effective from 16 January 2006), Moranbah Coal Bed Methane (sold September 2006 quarter) and Typhoon / Boris (sold December 2006 quarter).

(b) Excluding Valesul which was sold effective from 1 July 2006.

(c) Excluding Tintaya which was sold effective from 1 June 2006.

(d) Excluding Goldsworthy operations which were suspended mid calendar year 2006.

Further information on BHP Billiton can be found on our Internet site: www.bhpbilliton.com

Australia

Samantha Evans, Media Relations Tel: +61 3 9609 2898 Mobile: +61 400 693 915 email: Samantha.Evans@bhpbilliton.com

Jane Belcher, Investor Relations Tel: +61 3 9609 3952 Mobile: +61 417 031 653 email: Jane.H.Belcher@bhpbilliton.com

United States

Tracey Whitehead, Investor & Media Relations Tel: US +1 713 599 6100 or UK +44 20 7802 4031 Mobile: +44 7917 648 093 email: Tracey.Whitehead@bhpbilliton.com

United Kingdom

Mark Lidiard, Investor & Media Relations Tel: +44 20 7802 4156 Mobile: +44 7769 934 942 email: Mark.Lidiard@bhpbilliton.com

Illtud Harri, Media Relations Tel: +44 20 7802 4195 Mobile: +44 7920 237 246 email: Illtud.Harri@bhpbilliton.com

South Africa

Alison Gilbert, Investor Relations Tel: SA +27 11 376 2121 or UK +44 20 7802 4183 email: Alison.GIlbert@bhpbilliton.com

PETROLEUM ('000 bbl) 2 Crude oil & condensate (a) ('000 bbl) 1 Natural gas (b) (bcf) 1 Natural gas liquid ('000 bbl) 1 Total Petroleum (million boe) 1 Products (b) 0 0 ALUMINIUM ('000 tonnes) 1 Alumina ('000 tonnes) 1 BASE METALS 0 0 Copper (d) ('000 tonnes) 1 Lead (tonnes) 2 Gold (d) (ounces) 2		00111110	NG OPER	10				
PETROLEUM2Crude oil & condensate (a)('000 bbl)1Natural gas (b)(bcf)1Natural gas (b)(bcf)1Natural gas liquid('000 bbl)1Total Petroleum Products (b)('000 bbl)1Alumina('000 tonnes)1Aluminium Copper (d)('000 tonnes)1BASE METALS('000 tonnes)1Lead('000 tonnes)1Zinc(tonnes)2Gold (d)('000 tonnes)2Silver (d)('000 tonnes)2	QUA	RTER ENI	DED	YEAR TO	O DATE	%		-
PETROLEUM2Crude oil & condensate (a)('000 bbl)1Natural gas (b)(bcf)1Natural gas (b)(bcf)1Natural gas liquid('000 bbl)1Total Petroleum Products (b)('000 bbl)1Alumina('000 tonnes)1Aluminium Copper (d)('000 tonnes)1BASE METALS('000 tonnes)1Lead('000 tonnes)1Zinc(tonnes)2Gold (d)('000 tonnes)2Silver (d)('000 tonnes)2						MAR YTD 07	MAR Q07	MAR Q07
PETROLEUMCrude oil & condensate (a)('000 bbl) (bcf)Natural gas (b)(bcf)Natural gas liquid('000 bbl)Total Petroleum Products (b)(million boe)Alumina('000 tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)BASE METALSCopper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)('000 tonnes)Silver (d)('000 tonnes)	MAR	DEC	MAR	MAR	MAR	VS	VS	VS
Crude oil & condensate (a)('000 bbl) $Natural gas (b)(bcf)Natural gas liquid('000 bbl)Total PetroleumProducts (b)(millionboe)Alumina('000tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000tonnes)BASE METALS('000tonnes)Copper (d)('000tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)('000tonnes)Silver (d)('000tonnes)$	2006	2006	2007	2007	2006	MAR YTD 06	MAR Q06	DEC Q06
condensate (a)initial condensate (a)Natural gas (b)(bcf)Natural gas liquid('000 bbl)Total Petroleum Products (b)(million boe)Products (b)initial boeALUMINIUM('000 tonnes)Alumina('000 tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)BASE METALSinitial condensesCopper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)('000 tonnes)Silver (d)('000 								
Natural gas liquid ('000 bbl) Total Petroleum (million Products (b) boe) Alumina ('000 Aluminium (c) ('000 BASE METALS ('000 Copper (d) ('000 Lead (tonnes) Zinc (tonnes) Silver (d) ('000	10,886	10,963	10,671	33,725	33,839	0%	-2%	-3%
Total Petroleum (million Products (b) (million ALUMINIUM ('000 Alumina ('000 Aluminium (c) ('000 BASE METALS ('000 Copper (d) ('000 Lead (tonnes) Zinc (tonnes) Gold (d) ('000 Silver (d) ('000	76.10	83.09	86.67	260.47	256.11	2%	14%	4%
Products (b)boe)ALUMINIUMAlumina('000 tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)BASE METALSCopper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)(ounces)Silver (d)('000	2,448	2,710	2,568	8,403	8,365	0%	5%	-5%
Alumina('000 tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)BASE METALSImage: Comper (d)Copper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)(ounces)Silver (d)('000	26.02	27.52	27.68	85.53	84.89	1%	6%	1%
tonnes)Aluminium (c)('000 tonnes)BASE METALSCopper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)(ounces)Silver (d)('000 t'000								
tonnes)tonnes)BASE METALSCopper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)6Zinc(tonnes)2Gold (d)(ounces)2Silver (d)('0006	1,075	1,153	1,085	3,316	3,115	6%	1%	-6%
Copper (d)('000 tonnes)Lead(tonnes)6Zinc(tonnes)6Gold (d)(ounces)6Silver (d)('0006	329	338	331	1,006	986	2%	1%	-2%
tonnes)Lead(tonnes)Zinc(tonnes)Gold (d)(ounces)Silver (d)('000								
Zinc (tonnes) 2 Gold (d) (ounces) 2 Silver (d) ('000	293.8	300.7	357.6	908.2	876.1	4%	22%	19%
Gold (d)(ounces)Silver (d)('000	68,754	36,454	62,974	148,405	210,814	-30%	-8%	73%
Silver (d) ('000	28,419	19,776	35,760	79,547	81,494	-2%	26%	81%
	44,063	38,564	43,904	123,628	136,181	-9%	0%	14%
	11,517	6,566	11,025	24,940	36,410	-32%	-4%	68%
Uranium oxide (tonnes) concentrate	913	822	883	2,498	3,071	-19%	-3%	7%
Molybdenum (tonnes)	632	768	288	1,775	1,977	-10%	-54%	-63%

DIAMONDS PRODUCTS		PECIALTY									
Diamonds	Diamonds		512	937	843		2,267	1,978	15%	65%	-10%
STAINLESS MATERIALS											
Nickel		('000 tonnes)	40.2	48.3	45.8		138.6	133.3	4%	14%	-5%
IRON ORE											
Iron ore (e)		('000 tonnes)	21,128	25,370	22,884		72,451	66,524	9%	8%	-10%
MANGANE	SF										
Manganese ore		('000 tonnes)	1,226	1,529	1,452		4,490	3,891	15%	18%	-5%
Manganese alloy		('000 tonnes)	173	192	197		542	477	14%	14%	3%
METALLUR COAL	RGICAL										
Metallurgica	al coal	('000 tonnes)	8,460	8,966	9,084		27,297	26,419	3%	7%	1%
ENERGY C	OAL										
Energy coal		('000 tonnes)	18,672	22,030	20,930		64,742	63,969	1%	12%	-5%
	-	Green Canyor nuary 2006. T			•••			-		•	sed with e
	-	Green Canyor Aethane was d						nd Typhoon	/ Boris. Tł	ne sale of I	Moranbah
(c) E:	xcluding '	Valesul which	was dispos	ed with eff	ect from 1	July 2	2006.				
(d) E:	xcluding [·]	Tintaya which	was dispos	ed with eff	ect from 1	June	2006.				
(e) E:	xcluding	Goldsworthy o	perations v	which were	suspende	d mid	calendar ye	ar 2006.			
			lics indicat								

E	3HP	BILLITON	ATTRIB	JTABLE	PRODUC	TION			
								YEAR TO DATE	
		BHP Billiton	MAR	JUNE	SEPT	DEC	MAR	MAR	MAR
		Interest	2006	2006	2006	2006	2007	2007	2006
F	PETH	ROLEUM							
F	Prod	uction							
			10,886	11,551	12,091	10,963	10,671	33,725	34,322

Crude('000 oil bbl) & cordensate							
Natura(bcf) gas	77.85	98.59	91.83	83.09	86.67	261.59	261.85
NGL ('000 (a) bbl)	2,448	3,063	3,125	2,710	2,568	8,403	8,365
Total(million Petroleonen) Products	26.31	31.04	30.52	27.52	27.68	85.72	86.32
ALUMINIUM							
ALUMINA							
Production ('000 tonnes)							
Worsl@96%	717	694	704	776	708	2,188	2,069
Sunina4656%	228	247	253	241	241	735	674
Aluma:86%	130	131	121	136	136	393	372
Total	1,075	1,072	1,078	1,153	1,085	3,316	3,115
ALUMINIUM							
Production ('000 tonnes)							
Hillside00%	174	177	177	176	174	527	523
Bayside0%	46	46	49	50	48	147	133
Alum 4 6.3%	44	44	44	45	44	133	134
Vales45.5% (b)	11	11	-	-	-	-	32
Mozal47%	65	66	67	67	65	199	196
Total	340	344	337	338	331	1,006	1,018
BASE METALS (c)							
Payable meta in concentrate ('000 tonnes)							
Escon507id5a%	168.2	165.2	129.7	160.6	178.1	468.4	505.8
Antarabaa%	32.9	29.1	29.0	34.1	24.2	87.3	95.1
Tin ay a 00% (d)	16.2	12.9	-	-	-	-	

Final VISION trial data is summarized in the table below.	v.
---	----

	Roll-In Cohort	Primary Cohort	Total
Patients Treated	28	130	158
Tatients Treated	20	150	150
Lesions treated	34	164	198
Primary Efficacy Endpoint			
Lesions analyzed by core lab	34	164	198
Lesions meeting primary			
efficacy endpoint criterion of			
residual restenosis of less than			
50% by core lab	100%	96.3%	979
-	(34/34)	(158/164)	(192/198)
Primary Safety Endpoint			
(MAEs through 6 months)			
Total MAEs Reported	3	22	25
Reported MAEs as a			
percentage of patients			
enrolled	11.5%	17.6%	16.6
	(3/26)	(22/125)	(25/151)
Histopathology Results (Non-Endpoint Data)			
Lesions with histopathology			
results	34	162	196
Average percent area of			
adventitia in all lesions with			
histopathology results	0.56%	1.02%	0.949
Although the original VISION s to follow patients beyond six m with 18 of the VISION sites to them to be evaluated for patient months following initial treatme from participating sites was con released the final 12- and 24-me	onths, in 2 re-consent outcomes ent. Data c npleted in	2016 we beg patients in through 12 collection fo May 2017,	an workin order for and 24 r patients and we
patients and 89 lesions in July 2 for this group were freedom fro or TLR, at 12 months and 24 m by patient and 83% and 76% by Kaplan-Meier curve assessment	m target lo onths, whi lesion, re	esion revasc ich were 82	ularizatio % and 74

INSIGHT (Pantheris)

INSIGHT is a prospective, global, single-arm, multi-center study to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of Pantheris for treating in-stent restenosis in lower extremity arteries. In-stent restenosis occurs when a blocked artery previously treated with a stent becomes narrowed again, thereby reducing blood flow. Physicians often face challenges when treating in-stent restenosis both in terms of safety and efficacy. From a safety standpoint, limitations in imaging techniques, such X-ray fluoroscopy, and the inability to control the directionality of

other atherectomy devices create concerns with impacting the integrity of the stent during the procedure. In terms of efficacy, current therapies for in-stent restenosis, such as balloon angioplasty, have high rates of recurrent narrowing within stents.

The INSIGHT trial allows for up to 140 patients to be treated at up to 20 sites in the United States and Europe. Patient enrollment began in October 2017 and is expected to continue through 2018. Patient outcomes will be evaluated at thirty days, six months and one year following treatment. We plan to submit a 510(k) application with the FDA seeking a specific indication for treating in-stent restenosis with Pantheris once the trial is fully enrolled and follow-up data through six months are available and analyzed.

Sales and Marketing

We focus our sales and marketing efforts primarily on the approximately 10,000 interventional cardiologists, vascular surgeons and interventional radiologists in the United States that are potential users of our Lumivascular platform products. Our marketing efforts are focused on developing strong relationships with physicians and hospitals that we have identified as key opinion leaders based on their knowledge of our products, clinical expertise and reputation. We also use continuing medical education programs and other opportunities to train interventional cardiologists, vascular surgeons, and interventional radiologists in the use of our Lumivascular platform products and educate them as to the benefits of our products as compared to alternative procedures such as angioplasty, stenting, bypass surgery or other atherectomy procedures. In addition, we work with physicians to help them develop their practices and with hospitals to market themselves as centers of excellence in PAD treatment by making our products available to physicians for treating patients.

Our sales team currently consists of a Vice President, Regional Directors and Territory Sales Managers, Clinical Specialists, and one Director of International Sales. Territory Sales managers are responsible for all product sales, which include disposable catheters and sale and service of our Lightbox console, while Clinical Specialists are primarily responsible for case coverage and account support. We have an extensive hands-on sales training program, focused on our technologies, Lumivascular image interpretation, case management, sales processes, sales tools and implementing our sales and marketing programs and compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations. Our sales team is supported by our marketing team, which focuses primarily on clinical training and education, marketing communications and product management. We have partnered with a third party field service firm for the installation, service and maintenance of our Lightbox consoles.

As of December 31, 2017, we had 23 employees focused on sales and marketing. Our sales, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$25.1 million and \$40.0 million, respectively. No single customer accounted for more than 10% of our revenues during 2017 or 2016.

Competition

The medical device industry is highly competitive, subject to rapid change and significantly affected by new product introductions, results of clinical research, corporate combinations and other factors relating to our industry. Because of the market opportunity and the high growth potential of the PAD treatment market, competitors and potential competitors have historically dedicated, and will continue to dedicate, significant resources to aggressively develop and commercialize their products.

Our products compete with a variety of products or devices for the treatment of PAD, including other CTO crossing devices, stents, balloons and atherectomy catheters, as well as products used in vascular surgery. Large competitors in the CTO crossing, stent and balloon market segments include Abbott Laboratories, Becton Dickinson, Boston Scientific, Cardinal Health, Cook Medical, Medtronic and Philips. Competitors in the atherectomy market include Boston Scientific, Cardiovascular Systems, Medtronic and Philips. Some competitors have attempted to combine intravascular imaging with atherectomy and although we are not aware of any active initiatives in this area, these and other companies may attempt to incorporate on-board visualization into their products in the future or may have ongoing programs of which we are not aware. Other competitors include pharmaceutical companies that manufacture drugs for the treatment of symptoms associated with mild to moderate PAD and companies that provide products used by surgeons in peripheral and coronary bypass procedures. These competitors and other companies may introduce new products that compete with our solution.

		Table of C	ontents
		manufactur Furthermor brands, wid offerings, a	ar competitors have substantially greater financial, ring, marketing and technical resources than we do. re, many of our competitors have well-established despread distribution channels and broader product and have established stronger and deeper relationships customers.
		products an	e effectively, we have to demonstrate that our re attractive alternatives to other devices and on the basis of:
		•	procedural safety and efficacy;
			acute and long-term outcomes;
			ease of use and procedure time;
		•	price;
		•	size and effectiveness of sales force;
			radiation exposure for physicians, hospital patients; and
			third-party reimbursement.
		Intellectua	ll property
			remain competitive, we must develop and maintain of the proprietary aspects of our technologies. We

rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secret laws and confidentiality and invention assignment agreements to protect our intellectual property rights.

It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific collaborators and other advisors to execute non-disclosure and assignment of invention agreements on commencement of their employment or engagement. Agreements with our employees also forbid them from using the proprietary rights of third parties in their work for us. We also require confidentiality or material transfer agreements from third parties that receive our confidential data or materials.

As of December 31, 2017, we held 18 issued and allowed U.S. patents and had 24 U.S. utility patent applications and 6 PCT applications pending. As of December 31, 2017, we also had 28 issued and allowed patents from outside of the United States. As of December 31, 2017, we had 44 pending patent applications outside of the United States, including in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, India and Japan. As we continue to research and develop our products and technology, we intend to file additional U.S. and foreign patent applications related to the design, manufacture and therapeutic uses of our devices. Our issued patents expire between the years 2028 and 2035.

Our patent applications may not result in issued patents and our patents may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Any patents issued to us may be challenged by third parties as being invalid, or third parties may independently develop similar or competing technology that avoids our patents. The laws of certain foreign countries do not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States.

As of December 31, 2017, we held four registered U.S. trademarks and one pending U.S. trademark application. In Europe, we hold three registered trademarks. In addition, we held one International Registration under the Madrid Protocol with granted extensions to China, Europe, Japan, and Korea.

Research and Development

Our ongoing research and development activities are primarily focused on improving and enhancing our Lumivascular platform, specifically our core competency of integrating OCT intravascular imaging onto therapeutic catheters. Our research objectives target areas of unmet clinical need, increase the utility of the Lumivascular platform and adoption of our products by healthcare providers.

• Product line improvements and extensions. We are developing improvements to our Lumivascular platform, including additional catheters for use in different clinical applications. For example, we are developing versions of Pantheris designed to treat smaller vessels, and we are also developing next-generation CTO crossing devices to target both the peripheral and coronary CTO markets.

• Additional treatment indications. We intend to seek additional regulatory clearances from FDA to expand the indications for which our products can be marketed within PAD, as well as in other areas of the body. This includes both expanding the marketed indications for our current products, as well as development of new products.

• *Next-generation console.* We are focusing our console development efforts on miniaturization, equipment integration and increased processing power in anticipation of future catheter products. We may also develop a version of our Lumivascular platform that integrates OCT imaging into existing catheterization lab and operating room imaging systems.

• *Improved software and user interface.* We intend to further develop our software to provide more information and control to our end users during a procedure. We use physician and staff feedback to improve the features and user functionality of our Lumivascular platform.

As of December 31, 2017, we had 13 employees focused on research and development. In addition to our internal team, we retain third-party contractors from time to time to provide us with assistance on specialized projects. We also work closely with experts in the medical community to supplement our internal research and development resources. Research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$11.3 million and \$15.5 million, respectively.

Manufacturing

Prior to the introduction of our Lumivascular platform, our non-imaging catheter products were manufactured by a third-party. All of our products are now manufactured in-house using components and sub-assemblies manufactured both in-house at our facility in Redwood City, California and by outside vendors. We assemble all of our products at our manufacturing facility but certain critical processes such as coating and sterilization are done by outside vendors. We expect our current manufacturing facility will be sufficient through at least 2019.

Our manufacturing operations are subject to regulatory requirements of 21 CFR part 820 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FFDCA; the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, for medical devices sold in the United States, which is enforced by FDA; the Medical Devices Directive 93/42/EEC, which is required for doing business in the European Union; and applicable requirements relating to the environment, waste management and health and safety matters, including measures relating to the release, use, storage, treatment, transportation, discharge, disposal and remediation of hazardous substances, and the sale, labeling, collection, recycling, treatment and disposal of products containing hazardous substances. We cannot ensure that we will not incur material costs or liability in connection with our operations, or that our past or future operations will not result in claims by or injury to employees or the public.

Order quantities and lead times for components purchased from outside suppliers are based on our forecasts derived from

historical demand and anticipated future demand. Lead times for components may vary significantly depending on the size of the order, time required to fabricate and test the components, specific supplier requirements and current market demand for the components and subassemblies. To date, we have not experienced significant delays in obtaining any of our components or subassemblies.

We rely on single and limited source suppliers for several of our components and sub-assemblies. For example, we rely on single vendors for our optical fiber and drive cables that are key components of our catheters, and we rely on single vendors for our laser and data acquisition card that are key components of our Lightbox. These components are critical to our products and there are relatively few alternative sources of supply for them. Identifying and qualifying additional or replacement suppliers for any of the components used in our products could involve significant time and cost. Any supply interruption from our vendors or failure to obtain additional vendors for any of the components used to manufacture our products would limit our ability to manufacture our products and could therefore harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Other than through accepted purchase orders, our suppliers have no contractual obligations to supply us with, and we are not contractually obligated to purchase from them, any of our supplies. Any supply interruption from our vendors or failure to obtain additional vendors for any of the components would limit our ability to manufacture our products and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have registered with FDA as a medical device manufacturer and have obtained a manufacturing license from the California Department of Public Health, or CDPH. We and our component suppliers are required to manufacture our products in compliance with FDA s QSR in 21 CFR part 820 of the FFDCA The QSR regulates extensively the methods and documentation of the design, testing, control, manufacturing, labeling, quality assurance, packaging, storage and shipping of our products. FDA enforces the QSR through periodic unannounced inspections that may include the manufacturing facilities of our subcontractors. Our Quality System has undergone 20 external audits by third-parties and regulatory authorities since 2009, the latest of which was a surveillance audit conducted in January 2017 by BSI, our European Notified Body, under the Medical Device Single Audit Program, or MDSAP. The audit resulted in zero observations of non-conformances.

Our failure or the failure of our component suppliers to maintain compliance with the QSR requirements could result in the shutdown of our manufacturing operations or the recall of our products, which would harm our business. In the event that one of our suppliers fails to maintain compliance with our or governmental quality requirements, we may have to qualify a new supplier and could experience manufacturing delays as a result. We have opted to maintain quality assurance and quality

management certifications to enable us to market our products in the member states of the European Union, the European Free Trade Association and countries which have entered into Mutual Recognition Agreements with the European Union. Our Redwood City facilities meet the requirements set forth by ISO 13485:2003 Medical devices Quality management systems Requirements for regulatory purposes and MDD 93/42/EEC European Union Council Medical Device Directive.

Government Regulation

In general, medical device companies must navigate a challenging regulatory environment. In the United States the FDA regulates the medical device market to ensure the safety and efficacy of these products. The FDA allows for two primary pathways for a medical device to gain approval for commercialization: a successful pre-market approval, or PMA application or 510(k) pre-market notification submission. A completely novel product must go through the more rigorous pre-market approval, or PMA, if it cannot receive authorization through a 510(k). The FDA has established three different classes of medical devices that indicate the level of risk associated with using a device and consequent degree of regulatory controls needed to govern its safety and efficacy. Class I and Class II devices are considered lower risk and often can gain approval for commercial distribution by submitting an application to the FDA, generally known as the 510(k) process. The devices regarded as the highest risk by the FDA are designated Class III status and generally require the submission of a PMA application for approval to commercialize a product. These generally include life-sustaining, life-supporting, or implantable devices or devices without a known predicate technology already approved by the FDA.

The 510(k) clearance path can be significantly less time-consuming and arduous than PMA approval, making this route generally preferable for a medical device company. A 510(k) application must include documentation that its device is substantially equivalent to a technology already cleared through a 510(k) or in distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not required a PMA submission. The FDA has 90 days from the date of the pre-market equivalence acceptance to authorize or decline commercial distribution of the device. However, similar to the PMA process, clearance may take longer than this three-month window, as the FDA can request additional data. If the FDA resolves that the product is not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, then the device acquires a Class III designation, and a PMA must be approved before the device can be commercialized. All of our currently marketed products have received commercial clearance and associated indications for use through the 510(k) regulatory pathway with the FDA, some with the support of clinical data.

			11

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a change in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) submission and clearance before the modified device can be commercialized. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with the manufacturer s determination. If the FDA disagrees with the determination not to seek a new 510(k) clearance or PMA the FDA may retroactively require a new 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval. The FDA could also require a manufacturer to cease marketing and distribution of the modified device and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or PMA approval is obtained. Also, in these circumstances, a manufacturer may be subject to significant regulatory fines, penalties, and enforcement actions.

A PMA application must include reasonable scientific and clinical data that demonstrates the device is safe and effective for the intended uses and indications being sought. The application must also include preclinical testing, technical, manufacturing and labeling information. If the FDA determines the application can undergo substantive review, it has 180 days to review the submission, but it can typically take longer (up to several years) as this regulatory body can request additional information or clarifications. The FDA may also impose additional regulatory hurdles for a PMA, including the institution of an advisory panel of experts to assess the application or provide recommendations as to whether to approve the device. Although the FDA in the end approves or disapproves the device, in nearly all cases the FDA follows the recommendation from the advisory panel. As part of this process, the FDA will usually inspect the manufacturing facilities and operations prior to approval to verify compliance with quality control regulations. Significant changes in the manufacturing of a device, or changes in the intended use, indications and labeling or design of a product require new PMA applications or PMA supplements for a product originally approved under a PMA. This creates substantial regulatory risk for devices undergoing the PMA route.

Pervasive and Continuing Regulation

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

	• the FDA's QSR which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
	• labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label uses;
	clearance or approval of product modifications that could significantly affect safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in intended use;
	• medical device reporting, or MDR, regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur; and
	• post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.
	The MDR regulations require that we report to the FDA any incident in which our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury.
	12

We have registered with the FDA as a medical device manufacturer and have obtained a manufacturing license from the CDPH. The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers. We are subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and the Food and Drug Branch of CDPH to determine our compliance with the QSR and other regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our suppliers. Our current facility has been inspected by the FDA in 2009, 2011 and 2013, and two, three and zero observations, respectively, were noted during those inspections. In the latest FDA audit in 2013, there were no observations that involved a material violation of regulatory requirements, and no non-conformances were noted. Our responses to the observations noted in 2009 and 2011 were accepted by the FDA, and we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the QSR. BSI, our European Notified Body, inspected our facility several times between 2010 and 2015 and found zero non-conformances. BSI conducted four external audits in 2016 and zero non-conformances were found in all except for one audit, for which four minor non-conformances were found. The BSI audit performed in January 2017 resulted in zero non-conformances.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

• warning letters, adverse publicity, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;

• repair, replacement, refunds, recall or seizure of our products;

• operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;

• refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products, new intended uses or modifications to existing products;

• withdrawing 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals that have already been granted; and
• criminal prosecution.
Regulatory System for Medical Devices in Europe
The European Union consists of 28 member states and has a coordinated system for the authorization of medical devices. The E.U. Medical Devices Directive, or MDD, sets out the basic regulatory framework for medical devices in the European Union. This directive has been separately enacted in more detail in the national legislation of the individual member states of the European Union.
The system of regulating medical devices operates by way of a certification for each medical device. Each certificated device is marked with CE mark which shows that the device has a Certificat de Conformité. There are national bodies known as Competent Authorities in each member state which oversee the implementation of the MDD within their jurisdiction. The means for achieving the requirements for CE mark varies according to the nature of the device. Devices are classified in accordance with their perceived risks, similarly to the U.S. system. The class of a product determines the requirements to be fulfilled before CE mark can be placed on a product, known as a conformity assessment. Conformity assessments for our products are carried out as required by the MDD. Each member state can appoint Notified Bodies within its jurisdiction. If a Notified Body of one member state has issued a Certificat de Conformité, the device can be sold throughout the European Union without further conformance tests being required in other member states.
Federal, State and Foreign Fraud and Abuse Laws
Because of the significant federal funding involved in Medicare and Medicaid, Congress and the states have enacted, and actively enforce, a number of laws to eliminate fraud and abuse in federal healthcare programs. Our business is subject to compliance with these laws. In March 2010, the Recipient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Healthcare and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, which we refer to collectively as the Affordable Care Act, was enacted in the United States. The provisions of the Affordable Care Act are effective on various dates. The Affordable Care

Act expands the government s investigative and enforcement authority and increases the penalties for fraud and abuse, including amendments to both the Anti-Kickback Statute and the False Claims Act, to make it easier to bring suit under these statutes. The Affordable Care Act also allocates additional resources and tools for the government to police healthcare fraud, with expanded subpoena power for HHS, additional funding to investigate fraud and abuse across the healthcare system and expanded use of recovery audit contractors for enforcement.

Anti-Kickback Statutes. The federal healthcare programs Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare or Medicaid.

The definition of remuneration has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including, for example, gifts, certain discounts, the furnishing of free supplies, equipment or services, credit arrangements, payment of cash and waivers of payments. Several courts have interpreted the statute s intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered businesses, the statute has been violated. Penalties for violations include criminal penalties and civil sanctions such as fines, imprisonment and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs. In addition, some kickback allegations have been claimed to violate the Federal False Claims Act, discussed in more detail below.

The Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and prohibits many arrangements and practices that are otherwise lawful in businesses outside of the healthcare industry. Recognizing that the Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and may technically prohibit many innocuous or beneficial arrangements, Congress authorized the Office of Inspector General, or OIG, of HHS to issue a series of regulations known as safe harbors. These safe harbors set forth provisions that, if all their applicable requirements are met, will assure healthcare providers and other parties that they will not be prosecuted under the Anti-Kickback Statute. The failure of a transaction or arrangement to fit precisely within one or more safe harbors does not necessarily mean that it is illegal or that prosecution will be pursued. However, conduct and business arrangements that do not fully satisfy an applicable safe harbor may result in increased scrutiny by government enforcement authorities such as OIG.

Many states have adopted laws similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute. Some of these state prohibitions apply to referral of recipients for healthcare items or services reimbursed by any source, not only the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Government officials have focused their enforcement efforts on the marketing of healthcare services and products, among other activities, and recently have brought cases against companies, and certain individual sales, marketing and executive personnel, for allegedly offering unlawful inducements to potential or existing customers in an attempt to procure their business.

Federal False Claims Act. Another development affecting the healthcare industry is the increased use of the federal False Claims Act, and in particular, action brought pursuant to the False Claims Act s whistleblower or qui tam provisions. The False Claims Act imposes liability on any person or entity that, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment by a federal healthcare program. The qui tam provisions of the False Claims Act allow a private individual to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging that the defendant has violated the False Claims Act and to share in any monetary recovery. In recent years, the number of suits brought against healthcare providers by private individuals has increased dramatically. In addition, various states have enacted false claims laws analogous to the False Claims Act, and many of these state laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payor and not just a federal healthcare program.

When an entity is determined to have violated the False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties of between \$5,500 and \$11,000 for each separate instance of false claim. As part of any settlement, the government may ask the entity to enter into a corporate integrity agreement, which imposes certain compliance, certification and reporting obligations. There are many potential bases for liability under the False Claims Act. Liability arises, primarily, when an entity knowingly submits, or causes another to submit, a false claim for reimbursement to the federal government. The federal government has used the False Claims Act to assert liability on the basis of inadequate care, kickbacks and other improper referrals, and improper use of Medicare numbers when detailing the provider of services, in addition to the more predictable allegations as to misrepresentations with respect to the services rendered. In addition, the federal government has prosecuted companies under the False Claims Act in connection with off-label promotion of products. Our future activities relating to the reporting of wholesale or estimated retail prices of our products, the reporting of discount and rebate information and

other information affecting federal, state and third-party reimbursement of our products and the sale and marketing of our products may be subject to scrutiny under these laws.

While we are unaware of any current matters, we are unable to predict whether we will be subject to actions under the False Claims Act or a similar state law, or the impact of such actions. However, the costs of defending such claims, as well as any sanctions imposed, could significantly affect our financial performance.

The Sunshine Act. The Physician Payment Sunshine Act, or the Sunshine Act, which was enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act, requires all entities that operate in the United States and manufacturers of a drug, device, biologic or other medical supply that is covered by Medicare, Medicaid or the Children s Health Insurance Program to report annually to the Secretary of HHS: (i) payments or other transfers of value made by that entity, or by a third-party as directed by that entity, to physicians and teaching hospitals or to third parties on behalf of physicians or teaching hospitals; and (ii) physician ownership and investment interests in the entity. The payments required to be reported include the cost of meals provided to a physician, travel reimbursements and other transfers of value, including those provided as part of contracted services such as speaker programs, advisory boards, consultation services and clinical trial services. Failure to comply with the reporting requirements can result in significant civil monetary penalties ranging from \$1,000 to \$10,000 for each payment or other transfer of value that is not reported (up to a maximum per annual report of \$150,000) and from \$10,000 to \$100,000 for each knowing failure to report (up to a maximum per annual report of \$1.0 million). Additionally, there are criminal penalties if an entity intentionally makes false statements in such reports. We are subject to the Sunshine Act and the information we disclose may lead to greater scrutiny, which may result in modifications to established practices and additional costs. Additionally, similar reporting requirements have also been enacted on the state level domestically, and an increasing number of countries worldwide either have adopted or are considering similar laws requiring transparency of interactions with healthcare professionals.

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, prohibits any United States individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring us to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, if any, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

International Laws. In Europe, various countries have adopted anti-bribery laws providing for severe consequences, in the form of criminal penalties and/or significant fines, for individuals and/or companies committing a bribery offense. Violations of these anti-bribery laws, or allegations of such violations, could have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and reputation. For instance, in the United Kingdom, under the Bribery Act 2010, which went into effect in July 2011, a bribery occurs when a person offers, gives or promises to give a financial or other advantage to induce or reward another individual to improperly perform certain functions or activities, including any function of a public nature. Bribery of foreign public officials also falls within the scope of the Bribery Act 2010. Under the new regime, an individual found in violation of the Bribery Act of 2010, faces imprisonment of up to 10 years. In addition, the individual can be subject to an unlimited fine, as can commercial organizations for failure to prevent bribery.

There are also international privacy laws that impose restrictions on the access, use, and disclosure of health information. All of these laws may impact our business. Our failure to comply with these privacy laws or significant changes in the laws restricting our ability to obtain required patient information could significantly impact our business and our future business plans.

U.S. Healthcare Reform

Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs and subject us to additional regulatory requirements that may interrupt commercialization of our current and future solutions. Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs, decrease our revenues and impact sales of and reimbursement for our current and future solutions. The Affordable Care Act substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts our industry. The Act contains a number of provisions that impact our business and operations, some of which in ways we cannot currently predict, including those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs and reimbursement changes.

There will continue to be proposals by legislators at both the federal and state levels, regulators and third-party payors to reduce costs while expanding individual healthcare benefits. Certain of these changes could impose additional limitations on the prices we will be able to charge for our current and future solutions or the amounts of reimbursement available for our current and future solutions from governmental agencies or third-party payors. Furthermore, the current presidential administration and Congress may again attempt broad sweeping changes to the current health care laws. We face uncertainties that might result from modification or repeal of any of the provisions of the Affordable Care Act, including as a result of current and future executive orders and legislative actions. The impact of those changes on us and potential effect on the medical device industry as a whole is currently unknown. But, any changes to the Affordable Care Act are likely to have an impact on our results of operations, and may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. We cannot predict what other health care programs and regulations will ultimately be implemented at the federal or state level or the effect any future legislation or regulation in the United States may have on our business.

Third-Party Reimbursement

Payment for patient care in the United States is generally made by third-party payors, including private insurers and government insurance programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. The Medicare program, the largest single payor in the United States, is a federal governmental health insurance program administered by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, and covers certain medical care expenses for eligible elderly and disabled individuals. Because a large percentage of the population with PAD includes Medicare beneficiaries, and private insurers may follow the coverage and payment policies of Medicare, Medicare s coverage and payment policies are significant to our operations.

Medicare pays PAD treatment facilities, including hospitals and physician office-based labs, pre-determined amounts for each procedure performed. These payment amounts differ based on a variety of factors, including:

• Type of procedure performed angioplasty, stent or atherectomy;

1 1		
	• Patient-specific complexities and comorbidities;	
	• Type of facility hospital, teaching hosp or office-based lab;	oital
	• Inpatient or outpatient status; and	
	• Geographic region.	
	We receive payment from the treatment facility for our pro- and the Medicare reimbursement to the facility is intended to cover the overall cost of treatment, including the cost of products used during the procedure as well as the overhead associated with the facility where the procedure is performe. For procedures performed in hospitals, the physician who performs the procedure is reimbursed separately under the Medicare physician fee schedule. Claims for PAD procedur are typically submitted by the treatment facility and physici Medicare or other health insurers using established billing of These codes identify the procedures performed and are relied upon to determine third-party payor reimbursement amount	cost ed. es an to codes. ed
	Medicare reimbursement levels for inpatient PAD procedur for fiscal year 2018 went into effect as of October 1, 2017 a range between approximately \$10,000 and \$18,000. Medica reimbursement for outpatient PAD procedures for 2018 wen into effect on January 1, 2018 and range between approxim \$7,000 and \$16,000. These amounts include the cost of disposable catheters such as Ocelot and Pantheris. While reimbursement varies based on the type of procedure perfor (i.e., angioplasty, stent or atherectomy), additional device-specific reimbursement is not available. The amount reimbursement can vary substantially by geographical regio and by facility. Payment rates of other third-party payors m follow Medicare rates, or they may be higher or lower, depending on their particular reimbursement methodology. Because of the wide variability, it is not possible to identify average rate for third-party payors other than Medicare.	nd ure nt ately med of on ay
	16	

Employees

As of December 31, 2017, we had 65 employees, including 13 in manufacturing and operations, 23 in sales and marketing, 13 in research and development and clinical and regulatory affairs, 7 in quality assurance and 9 in finance, general administrative and executive administration. All 65 employees are full time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or are parties to a collective bargaining agreement and we believe that our employee relations are good.

Corporate and other Information

We were incorporated in Delaware on March 8, 2007. Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Chesapeake Drive, Redwood City, California 94063, and our telephone number is (650) 241-7900. Our website address is www.avinger.com. References to our website address do not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on the website, and the information contained on the website is not part of this document.

We make available, free of charge on our corporate website, copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, Proxy Statements, and all amendments to these reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act. We also show detail about stock trading by corporate insiders by providing access to SEC Forms 3, 4 and 5. This information may also be obtained from the SEC s on-line database, which is located at www.sec.gov. Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol AVGR .

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. As such, we are eligible for exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation. We

will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) December 31, 2019, (2) the last day of the fiscal year (a) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (b) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. We have identified the following risks and uncertainties that may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects. Our business could be harmed by any of these risks. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. If any of the risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. The trading price of our common stock could decline due to any of these risks, and you may lose all or part of your investment. In assessing these risks, you should also refer to the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our financial statements and related notes. Please also see Cautionary Notes Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

Table of Contents

Risks Related to Our Business

Our quarterly and annual results may fluctuate significantly, may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business and may result in decreases in the price of our common stock.

Our quarterly and annual results of operations, including our revenues, profitability and cash flow, may vary significantly in the future and period-to-period comparisons of our operating results may not be meaningful. Accordingly, the results of any one quarter or period should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Our quarterly and annual financial results may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside our control and, as a result, may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business. Fluctuation in quarterly and annual results may decrease the value of our common stock. Factors that may cause fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results include, without limitation:

• our ability to obtain and maintain FDA clearance and approval from foreign regulatory authorities for our products, and the timing of such clearances and approvals, particularly with respect to current and future generations of Pantheris;

• market acceptance of our Lumivascular platform and products, including Pantheris;

• the availability of reimbursement for our Lumivascular platform products;

• our ability to attract new customers and increase the amount of business we generate from existing customers;

• results of our clinical trials;
• the timing and success of new product and feature introductions by us or our competitors or any other change in the competitive dynamics of our industry, including consolidation among competitors, customers or strategic partners;
• the amount and timing of costs and expenses related to the maintenance and expansion of our business and operations;
• changes in our pricing policies or those of our competitors;
• general economic, political, industry and market conditions, including economic and political uncertainty caused by the recent U.S. presidential election;
• the regulatory environment;
• the hiring, training and retention of key employees, including our sales team;
• the ability of our remaining sales and marketing personnel to maintain and increase our revenues after the April 2017 organizational realignment and September 2017 cost reduction plan;
the cost and potential outcomes of existing and future litigation, including, without limitation, the purported stockholder class action described below under Risks Related to our Common Stock and Preferred Stock Our stock price may be volatile, and purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses. ;

			• our ability to obtain additional financing; and
			• advances and trends in new technologies and industry standards.
			We have a history of net losses and we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability.
			We have incurred significant losses in each period since our inception in 2007. We incurred net losses of \$48.7 million in 2017 and \$56.1 million in 2016. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$301.3 million. These losses and our accumulated deficit reflect the substantial investments we have made to develop our Lumivascular platform and acquire customers.
			18

We expect our losses to continue for the foreseeable future as we continue to make significant future expenditures to develop and expand our business. In addition, as a public company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability in the future or that, if we do become profitable, we will sustain profitability. Our failure to achieve and sustain profitability would negatively impact the market price of our common stock.

We may not be able to secure additional financing on favorable terms, or at all, to meet our future capital needs and our failure to obtain additional financing when needed could force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs and commercialization efforts or cause us to become insolvent.

We believe that the net proceeds from the recently completed offering of our Series B preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, or Series B preferred stock, together with our cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2017, and expected revenues from operations, will be sufficient to satisfy our capital requirements and fund our operations for at least the next ten months. Even though we sold \$18.0 million in Series B preferred stock and warrants under the terms of an underwriting agreement, dated as of February 14, 2018, between us and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. (the Series B Purchase Agreement), we will need to raise additional funds through future equity or debt financings in approximately ten months to meet our operational needs and capital requirements for product development, clinical trials and commercialization and may subsequently require additional fundraising. We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in raising funds pursuant to additional equity or debt financings or that such funds will be raised at prices that do not create substantial dilution for our existing stockholders. Given the recent decline in our stock price, any financing that we undertake in the next ten months could cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders.

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through sales of our products and net proceeds from the issuance of our preferred stock and debt financings, our at-the-market program our initial public offering, or IPO, and our follow-on public offerings. The warrants issued pursuant to the Series B Purchase Agreement entered into in connection with the Series B preferred stock follow-on in February 2018 (the Series B Offering) prohibit us from entering into certain transactions involving the issuance of securities for a price determined by reference to the trading price of our common stock or otherwise

subject to modification following the date of issuance, in each case for a period of three years from the closing date of the Series B Offering (and excluding purchases pursuant to the Series B Purchase Agreement, which may be made on the 120 day anniversary of the closing date of the offering). This prohibition may be waived by holders of two-thirds of the outstanding Series 1 and Series 2 warrants at any time. We do not know when or if our operations will generate sufficient cash to fund our ongoing operations. We cannot be certain that additional capital will be available as needed on acceptable terms, or at all. In the future, we may require additional capital in order to (i) continue to conduct research and development activities, (ii) conduct post-market clinical studies, as well as clinical trials to obtain regulatory clearances and approvals necessary to commercialize our Lumivascular platform products, (iii) expand our sales and marketing infrastructure and (iv) acquire complementary businesses technologies or products; or (v) respond to business opportunities, challenges, a decline in sales, increased regulatory obligations or unforeseen circumstances. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

• the degree of success we experience in commercializing our Lumivascular platform products, particularly Pantheris, and any next-generation versions of such products;

• the costs, timing and outcomes of clinical trials and regulatory reviews associated with our future products;

• the costs and expenses of maintaining or expanding our sales and marketing infrastructure and our manufacturing operations;

• the costs and timing of developing variations of our Lumivascular platform products, especially Pantheris and, if necessary, obtaining FDA clearance of such variations;

• the extent to which our Lumivascular platform is adopted by hospitals for use by interventional cardiologists, vascular surgeons and interventional radiologists in the treatment of PAD;

			19

Table of Content	s
------------------	---

• the number and types of future products we develop and commercialize;

• the costs of defending ourselves against existing and future litigation, including pending stockholder class action claims;

• the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing and defending intellectual property-related claims; and

• the extent and scope of our general and administrative expenses.

We may raise additional funds in equity or debt financings or enter into credit facilities in order to access funds for our capital needs. Any debt financing obtained by us in the future would cause us to incur additional debt service expenses and could include restrictive covenants relating to our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and pursue business opportunities. In addition, due to our current level of debt, future equity investors may require that we convert all or a portion of our debt to equity, and our debtholders may not agree to such terms. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, and/or if we convert all or a portion of our existing debt to equity, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution in their percentage ownership of our company, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, we may terminate or delay the development of one or more of our products, delay clinical trials necessary to market our products, delay establishment of sales and marketing capabilities or other activities necessary to commercialize our products, and significantly scale back our operations, or we may become insolvent. If this were to occur, our ability to continue to grow and support our business and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

We have a significant amount of debt, which may adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial position and our ability to secure additional financing in the future.

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$44.7 million in principal and interest outstanding under a Term Loan Agreement, or the Loan Agreement, with CRG Partners III L.P. and certain of its affiliated funds (collectively CRG). On a pro forma basis, following the completion of the Series B Offering and CRG s conversion of \$38 million in outstanding principal and interest into Series A preferred stock (the CRG Conversion), we had \$6.5 million in principal and interest outstanding as of December 31, 2017. Our significant amount of debt may:

• make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Loan Agreement;

• increase our vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions;

• require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make payments on our debt, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes;

• limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;

• restrict us from exploiting business opportunities;

• make it more difficult to satisfy our financial obligations, including payments on the Loan Agreement

				• place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt obligations; and
				20
l	l			

Table of Contents

• limit our ability to borrow additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our business strategy or other general corporate purposes on satisfactory terms or at all.

The existence of a substantial amount of debt may make it difficult for us to run our business effectively or raise the capital we need to continue our operations.

Covenants under the Loan Agreement will restrict our business in many ways.

The Loan Agreement contains various covenants that limit, subject to certain exceptions, our ability to, among other things:

incur or assume liens;

• incur additional debt or provide guarantees in respect of obligations of other persons;

issue redeemable stock and preferred stock;

• pay dividends or make distributions on capital stock, repurchase, redeem or make payments on capital stock or repay, repurchase, redeem, retire, defease, acquire or cancel debt prior to the stated maturity thereof;

make loans, investments or acquisitions;

• create or permit restrictions on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us or to guarantee our debt, limit our or any of our subsidiaries ability to create liens, or make or pay intercompany loans or advances;
• enter into certain transactions with affiliates;
• sell, transfer, license, lease or dispose of our or our subsidiaries assets, including the capital stock of our subsidiaries; and
• dissolve, liquidate, consolidate or merge with or into, or sell substantially all the assets of us and our subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to, another person.
In particular, the Loan Agreement, as amended, includes a covenant that we maintain a minimum of \$3.5 million of cash and certain cash equivalents, and we had to achieve minimum revenue of \$7.0 million in 2015 and \$18.0 million in 2016, and will have to achieve minimum revenue of \$15.0 million in 2020, \$20.0 million in 2021 and \$25.0 million in 2022. If we fail to meet the applicable minimum revenue target in any calendar year, the Loan Agreement provides a cure right if we prepay a portion of the outstanding principal equal to 2.0 times the revenue shortfall. On December 14, 2017, we entered into a waiver agreement with CRG waiving compliance with the minimum required revenue financial covenant for calendar year 2017. On January 24, 2018, we entered into another waiver agreement with CRG for the waiver of the \$5.0 million minimum liquidity financial covenant and reduced it to \$2.5 million for the period beginning January 1, 2018 through February 28, 2018, and waived any event of default resulting from non-compliance with the \$5.0 million minimum liquidity financial covenants under the Loan Agreement, as amended.
The covenants contained in the Loan Agreement could adversely affect our ability to:
• finance our operations;

			•	make needed of	capital expen	ditures;
					21	

•		
		Table of Contents
		• make strategic acquisitions or investments or enter into alliances;
		• withstand a future downturn in our business or the economy in general;
		• refinance our outstanding indebtedness prior to maturity;
		• engage in business activities, including future opportunities, that may be in our interest; and
		• plan for or react to market conditions or otherwise execute our business strategies.
		We are also subject to standard event of default provisions under the Loan Agreement that, if triggered, would allow the debt to be accelerated, which could significantly deplete our cash resources, cause us to raise additional capital at unfavorable terms, require us to sell portions of our business or result in us becoming insolvent. We used the initial net proceeds under the Loan Agreement to repay and terminate our credit facility with PDL Biopharma, Inc., or PDL, however, our obligation to continue to make royalty payments to PDL out of our quarterly revenues through April 18, 2018 remains in effect. Additionally, until there are no further obligations to periodically pay to PDL a percentage of our net revenue, we must comply with certain affirmative covenants and negative covenants limiting our ability to, among other things, undergo a change in control or dispose of assets, in each case subject to certain exceptions. The existing collateral pledged under the Loan Agreement, the covenants to which we are bound and the obligation to pay a certain percentage of our future revenues to PDL, even though the PDL debt has been repaid, may prevent us from being able to secure additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, or at all, or to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. If we default under any of these debt covenants, we would need relief from default, which may involve waivers or amendments to the applicable debt agreement, if we were unable to cure the default within the relevant cure period. In addition, potential sources of equity financing may decline to invest in our company given the amount of debt and the rights that debt

holders have to get paid before equity holders. In order to facilitate equity investments, future equity investors may require that we convert all or a portion of our debt to equity, and our debtholders may not agree to such terms. The amount of debt could therefore affect our ability to finance our company and prevent us from obtaining necessary operating capital as a result.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service our credit facility with CRG. If we fail to comply with the obligations under our credit facility, the lender may be able to accelerate amounts owed under the facility and may foreclose upon the assets securing our obligations.

Borrowings under our credit facility are secured by substantially all of our personal property, including our intellectual property. Our ability to make scheduled payments or to refinance our debt obligations depends on numerous factors, including the amount of our cash reserves and our actual and projected financial and operating performance. These amounts and our performance are subject to numerous risks, including the risks in this section, some of which may be beyond our control. We cannot assure you that we will maintain a level of cash reserves or cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our existing or future indebtedness. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets or operations, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We cannot assure you that we would be able to take any of these actions, or that these actions would permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. In addition, in the event of our breach of the Loan Agreement, we may be required to repay any outstanding amounts earlier than anticipated. If we fail to comply with our obligations under the Loan Agreement, the lender would be able to accelerate the required repayment of amounts due and, if they are not repaid, could foreclose upon our assets securing our obligations under the Loan Agreement.

CRG has the right to acquire a significant percentage of our stock upon conversion of its Series A preferred stock and has the ability to exert significant control over matters pursuant to the protective provisions therein as well as the covenants and other restrictions in the Loan Agreement.

Even though Series A preferred stock is non-voting stock, and has beneficial ownership restrictions, the Series A Certificate of Designations has protective provisions that will require CRG to consent to certain significant Company events. For example, CRG s consent would be necessary to create additional shares of Series A preferred stock, amend our organizational documents, or approve any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate

transaction. This consent requirement could delay or prevent any acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire, and may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

The Series A preferred stock has a liquidation preference senior to our common stock and the Series B preferred stock.

Series A preferred stock has a liquidation preference that gets paid prior to any payment on our common stock (including shares issuable upon the exercise of the Series 1 or Series 2 warrants) and Series B preferred stock. As a result, if we were to dissolve, liquidate, merge with another company or sell our assets, the holders of our Series A preferred stock would have the right to receive up to approximately \$41,800,000 from any such transaction before any amount is paid to the holders of our Series B preferred stock or common stock or pursuant to the redemption rights in the warrants for fundamental transactions. The payment of the liquidation preferences could result in common stockholders, Series B preferred stockholders and warrantholders not receiving any consideration if we were to liquidate, dissolve or wind up, either voluntarily or involuntarily.

The existence of the liquidation preferences may reduce the value of our common stock, make it harder for us to sell shares of common stock in offerings in the future, or prevent or delay a change of control. Furthermore, any conversion of Series A preferred stock into common stock will cause substantial dilution to our common stock holders.

Our limited commercialization experience and number of approved products makes it difficult to evaluate our current business, predict our future prospects, assess the long-term performance of our products, and forecast our financial performance.

We were incorporated in 2007, began commercializing our initial non-Lumivascular platform products in 2009 and introduced our first Lumivascular platform products in the United States in late 2012. We received 510(k) clearance from the FDA, for commercialization of Pantheris in October 2015, an additional 510(k) clearance for an enhanced version of Pantheris in March 2016 and commenced sales of Pantheris in the United States and select international markets promptly thereafter. Our limited commercialization experience and number of approved products make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future prospects. We have encountered and will continue to encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by companies in rapidly-changing industries. These risks and uncertainties include the risks

inherent in clinical trials, market acceptance of our products, and increasing and unforeseen expenses as we continue to attempt to grow our business.

In addition, we have in the past, and may in the future, become aware of performance issues with our products. For example, prior to becoming commercially available on March 1, 2016, Pantheris had been used in clinical trials mainly in controlled situations. Since its commercialization and as more physicians have used Pantheris, we have received additional feedback on its performance, both positive and negative. We have addressed certain of these concerns and plan to make additional product changes and improvements as a result of this feedback. However, there can be no assurance that the changes and improvements will fully address the performance issues that have been raised. Even if these issues are resolved and physician concerns addressed, future product performance issues may occur and our reputation could suffer, which could lead to decreased sales of our products. Our revenue has been and continues to be adversely impacted by these product performance issues. We also had to incur additional expenses to make product changes and improvements, and to replace products in accordance with our warranty policy. This additional expense, and any future expense that we may incur as a result of future product performance issues, will negatively impact our financial performance and results of operations. If we are unable to improve the performance of our products to meet the concerns of physicians our revenue may decline further or fail to increase.

Our short commercialization experience and limited number of approved products also make it difficult for us to forecast our future financial performance and such forecasts are limited and subject to a number of uncertainties, including our ability to obtain FDA clearance for new versions of Pantheris and other Lumivascular platform products we intend to commercialize in the United States. If our assumptions regarding the risks and uncertainties we face, which we use to plan our business, are incorrect or change due to circumstances in our business or our markets, or if we do not address these risks successfully, our operating and financial results could differ materially from our expectations and our business could suffer.

Our success depends in large part on a limited number of products, particularly Pantheris, all of which have a limited commercial history. If these products fail to gain, or lose, market acceptance, our business will suffer.

Ocelot, Ocelot PIXL, Ocelot MVRX, Lightbox, Wildcat, Kittycat 2 and Pantheris are our only products currently cleared for sale, and our current revenues are wholly dependent on them. Sales of Wildcat and Kittycat 2 have declined and are continuing to decline as we focus on the promotion of our Lumivascular platform products. In addition, the long-term viability of our company is largely dependent on the successful commercialization and continued development of Pantheris and we expect that sales of Pantheris and our other current and future Lumivascular platform products in the United States will account for substantially all of our revenues for the foreseeable future. Accordingly, our success depends on the continued and growing acceptance and use of Pantheris and our other Lumivascular platform products by the medical community. All of our products have a limited commercial history. For example, we received 510(k) clearance from the FDA to commercialize Pantheris in October 2015 as well as a separate FDA approval to market an enhanced version of Pantheris in March 2016, and Pantheris became commercially available in the United States and select international markets promptly thereafter. As such acceptance among physicians of these products may not increase or may decline.

Our ability to successfully market Pantheris will also be limited due to a number of factors including regulatory restrictions in our labeling. We cannot assure you that demand for Pantheris and our other Lumivascular platform products will continue to grow and our products may not significantly penetrate current or new markets. Market demand for Pantheris and physician adoption of this product also may be negatively impacted by product performance issues that we have experienced and the need to replace certain products in accordance with our warranty policy. Sales of Pantheris and our other Lumivascular platform products may decline as a result of the reduced sales and marketing personnel headcount after our organizational realignment in April 2017 and the implementation of our cost reduction plan in September 2017. Utilization of our products has been less than we anticipated historically. If demand for Pantheris and our other Lumivascular platform products does not increase and we cannot sell our products as planned, our financial results will be harmed. In addition, market acceptance may be hindered if physicians are not presented with compelling data from long-term studies of the safety and efficacy of our Lumivascular platform products compared to alternative procedures, such as angioplasty, stenting, bypass surgery or other atherectomy procedures. For example, if patients

undergoing treatment with our Lumivascular platform products have retreatment rates higher than or comparable with the retreatment rates of alternative procedures, it will be difficult to demonstrate the value of our Lumivascular platform products. Any studies we may conduct comparing our Lumivascular platform with alternative procedures will be expensive, time consuming and may not yield positive results. Physicians will also need to appreciate the value of real-time imaging in improving patient outcomes in order to change current methods for treating PAD patients. In addition, demand for our Lumivascular platform products may decline or may not increase as quickly as we expect. Failure of our Lumivascular platform products to significantly penetrate current or new markets, or our failure to successfully commercialize Pantheris, would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are also aware of certain characteristics and features of our Lumivascular platform that may prevent widespread market adoption. For example, in procedures using the current model of Pantheris, some physicians may prefer to have a technician or second physician assisting with the operation of the catheter as well as a separate technician to operate the Lightbox, potentially making it less financially attractive for physicians and their hospitals and medical facilities. It may take significant time and expense to modify our products to allow a single physician to operate the entire system and we can provide no guarantee that we will be able to make such modifications, or obtain any additional and necessary regulatory clearances for such modifications. Although the OCT images created by our Lightbox may make it possible for physicians to reduce the degree to which fluoroscopy and contrast dye are used when using our Lumivascular platform products compared to competing endovascular products, physicians are still using both fluoroscopy and contrast dye, particularly with Pantheris. As a result, risks of complications from radiation and contrast dye are still present and may limit the commercial success of our products. Finally, it will require training for technicians and physicians to effectively operate our Lumivascular platform products, including interpreting the OCT images created by our Lightbox, which may affect adoption of our products by physicians. These or other characteristics and features of our Lumivascular platform may cause our products not to be widely adopted and harm our business, financial condition and results of operation.

We rely heavily on our sales professionals to market and sell our products. If we are unable to hire, effectively train, manage, improve the productivity of, and retain our sales professionals, our business will be harmed, which would impair our future revenue and profitability.

Our success largely depends on our ability to hire, train, manage and improve the productivity levels of our sales professionals. We have experienced direct sales employee and sales management turnover in the past. The loss of any member of our sales team s senior management could weaken our sales expertise and harm our business, and we may not be able to find adequate replacements on a timely basis, or at all. The changes in senior management that have occurred over the past several years may continue to create instability in our sales force leading to attrition in sales representatives in the future.

Competition for sales professionals who are familiar with and trained to sell our products continues to be strong. We train our sales professionals to better understand our existing and new product technologies and how they can be positioned against our competitors products. These initiatives are intended to improve the productivity of our sales professionals and our revenue and profitability. It takes time for the sales professionals to become productive following their hiring and training and there can be no assurance that sales representatives will reach adequate levels of productivity, or that we will not experience significant levels of attrition in the future. Measures we implement to improve the productivity may not be successful and may instead contribute to instability in our operations, additional departures from our sales organization, or further reduce our revenue, profitability, and harm our business and our stock price may be adversely impacted as a result.

In addition, in April 2017, we undertook an organizational realignment, which included a reduction in force, lowering our total headcount by approximately 33% compared to December 31, 2016, and reducing our field sales personnel by nearly 50%. In September 2017, we effected a cost reduction plan, which also included a company-wide reduction in force, lowering our total headcount by 24 employees. As of December 31, 2017 our field sales personnel headcount was reduced to 19, compared to 60 as of December 31, 2016. Other employees may leave voluntarily as a result of the reduction in force that we implemented. Given the significant reduction in our sales force, there can be no assurance that our remaining field sales personnel will be adequate to successfully commercialize our products.

If our revenue does not improve, or if our cost of revenue and/or operating expenses increase by a greater percentage than our revenue, our gross margins and operating margins may be adversely impacted, our loss from operations will increase, and our cash used in operating activities will increase, which could reduce our assets and have a material adverse effect on our stock price.

Our gross margin decreased to 9% and 31% for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017, respectively, compared to 21% and 25% for the three months and year ended December 31, 2016, respectively. Gross margin for the three months and year ended December 31, 2017 was negatively impacted primarily by lower production volumes versus the prior year, as the Company reduced existing inventories in anticipation of the clearance and launch of the next generation Pantheris.

Our gross margin is impacted by the revenue that we generate and the costs incurred to generate the revenue. To the extent that our revenue does not grow or declines, it is difficult to improve our gross margins as our fixed costs must be spread over a lower revenue base. Our future revenue may be adversely affected by a number of factors including the competitive market environment in which we operate, which may result in a decrease in the number of products sold or a decrease in the average selling prices achieved for our product sales. If our revenue does not improve, or if our cost of revenue increases by a greater percentage than our revenue, or if we are not able to reduce expenses in the event of a decline in revenue, we may continue to generate losses from operations and use cash, which could reduce our cash faster than budgeted, cause us to need to obtain additional financing and have a material adverse effect on our operations and stock price.

Our ability to compete is highly dependent on demonstrating the benefits of our Lumivascular platform to physicians, hospitals and patients.

In order to generate sales, we must be able to clearly demonstrate that our Lumivascular platform is both a more effective treatment system and more cost-effective than the alternatives offered by our competitors. If we are unable to convince physicians that our Lumivascular platform leads to significantly lower rates of restenosis, or narrowing of the artery, and leads to fewer adverse events during treatment than those using competing technologies, our business will suffer. In order to use Pantheris or our Ocelot family of catheters, hospitals must make an investment in our Lightbox. Accordingly, we must convince hospitals and physicians that our Lumivascular platform results in significantly better patient outcomes at a competitive overall cost. For example, we may need to demonstrate that the investment hospitals must make when purchasing our Lightbox and the incremental costs of having a technician or a second physician operate Pantheris can be justified based on the benefits to patients, physicians and hospitals. If we are unable to develop robust clinical data to support these claims, we will be unable to convince hospitals and third-party payors of these benefits and our business will suffer.

Our value proposition to physicians and hospitals is largely dependent upon our contention that the rate of arterial damage when physicians are using our products is lower than with competing products. If minimizing arterial damage does not significantly impact patient outcomes, meaning either (i) that restenosis is often triggered without disrupting healthy arterial structures, or (ii) arteries can be damaged during treatment without triggering restenosis, then we may be unable to demonstrate our Lumivascular platform s benefits are any different than competing technologies. Furthermore, physicians may find our imaging system difficult to use, and we may not be able to provide physicians with adequate training to be able to realize the benefits of our Lumivascular platform. If physicians do not value the benefits of on-board imaging and the enhanced visualization enabled by our products during an endovascular intervention as compared to our competitors products, or do not believe that such benefits improve clinical outcomes, our Lumivascular platform products may not be widely adopted.

The use, misuse or off-label use of the products in our Lumivascular platform may result in injuries that lead to product liability suits, which could be costly to our business.

We require limited training in the use of our Lumivascular platform products because we market primarily to physicians who are experienced in the interventional techniques required to use our device. If demand for our Lumivascular platform continues to grow, less experienced physicians will likely use the devices, potentially leading to more injury and an increased risk of product liability claims. The use or misuse of our Lumivascular platform products has in the past resulted, and may in the future result, in complications, including damage to the treated artery, infection, internal bleeding, and limb loss, potentially leading to product liability claims. Our Lumivascular platform products are contraindicated for use in the carotid, cerebral, coronary, iliac, or renal arteries. Our sales force does not promote the use of our products for off-label indications, and our U.S. instructions for use specify that our Lumivascular platform products are not intended for use in the carotid, cerebral, coronary, iliac or renal arteries. However, we cannot prevent a physician from using our Lumivascular platform products for these off-label applications. The application of our Lumivascular platform products to coronary arteries, as opposed to peripheral arteries, is more likely to result in complications that have serious consequences. For example, if excised plaque were not captured properly in our device, it could be carried by the bloodstream to a more narrow location, blocking a coronary artery, leading to a heart attack, or blocking an artery to the brain, leading to a stroke. If our Lumivascular platform products are defectively designed, manufactured or labeled, contain defective components or are misused, we may become subject to costly litigation initiated by our customers or their patients. Product liability claims are especially prevalent in the medical device industry and could harm our reputation, divert management s attention from our core business, be expensive to defend and may result in sizable damage awards against us. Although we maintain product liability insurance, the amount or breadth of our coverage may not be adequate for the claims that are made against us.

The expense and potential unavailability of insurance coverage for liabilities resulting from our products could harm us and our ability to sell our Lumivascular platform products.

We may not have sufficient insurance coverage for future product liability claims. We may not be able to obtain insurance in amounts or scope sufficient to provide us with adequate coverage against all potential liabilities. Any product liability claims brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our product liability insurance rates or prevent us from securing continuing coverage, harm our reputation in the industry, significantly increase our expenses, and reduce product sales. Product liability claims in excess of our insurance coverage would be paid out of cash reserves, harming our financial condition and operating results.

			26

Some of our customers and prospective customers may have difficulty in procuring or maintaining liability insurance to cover their operations and use of our Lumivascular platform products. Medical malpractice carriers are also withdrawing coverage in certain states or substantially increasing premiums. If this trend continues or worsens, our customers may discontinue using our Lumivascular platform products and potential customers may opt against purchasing our Lumivascular platform products due to the cost or inability to procure insurance coverage.

Our ability to compete depends on our ability to innovate successfully.

The market for medical devices in general, and in the PAD market in particular, is highly competitive, dynamic, and marked by rapid and substantial technological development and product innovation. There are few barriers that would prevent new entrants or existing competitors from developing products that compete directly with ours. Demand for our Lumivascular platform products could be diminished by equivalent or superior products and technologies offered by competitors. If we are unable to innovate successfully, our Lumivascular platform products could become obsolete and our revenues would decline as our customers purchase our competitors products.

In order to remain competitive, we must continue to develop new product offerings and enhancements to our existing Lumivascular platform products. In particular, we are currently developing two next-generation versions of our Pantheris atherectomy device, Pantheris 3.0 and a lower profile Pantheris. We believe these versions will represent significant improvements in reliability and usability compared to our existing products. We anticipate that Pantheris 3.0 and the lower profile Pantheris will translate into revenue growth and achieve increased physician acceptance. Because we believe they are important to our future revenues, we are devoting a significant portion of our resources to their development. However, we do not yet know whether these or any other new offerings will be well received and broadly accepted by physicians, and if so, whether sales will be sufficient for us to offset costs of development, implementation, support, operation, sales and marketing. Additionally, new products may subject us to additional risks of product performance, customer complaints and litigation. If sales of our new product offerings, including Pantheris 3.0 and the lower profile Pantheris, are lower than we expect, fail to gain anticipated market acceptance or cause us to expend additional resources to fix unforeseen problems and develop modifications, our revenues and results of operations may not improve and our business will be adversely affected.

Maintaining adequate research and development personnel and resources to meet the demands of the market is essential. If we are unable to develop products, applications or features due to certain constraints, such as insufficient cash resources, inability to raise sufficient cash in future equity or debt financings, high employee turnover, inability to hire sufficient research and development personnel or a lack of other research and development resources, we may miss market opportunities. Furthermore, many of our competitors expend a considerably greater amount of funds on their research and development programs than we do, and those that do not may be acquired by larger companies that would allocate greater resources to our competitors research and development programs. Our failure or inability to devote adequate research and development resources or compete effectively with the research and development programs of our competitors could harm our business.

We compete against companies that have longer operating histories, more established products and greater resources, which may prevent us from achieving significant market penetration, increasing our revenues or becoming profitable.

Our products compete with a variety of products and devices for the treatment of PAD, including other CTO crossing devices, stents, balloons and atherectomy catheters, as well as products used in vascular surgery. Large competitors in the CTO crossing, stent and balloon markets include Abbott Laboratories, Boston Scientific, Cardinal Health, Cook Medical, CR Bard and Medtronic. Competitors in the atherectomy market include Boston Scientific, Cardiovascular Systems, Medtronic and Philips. Some competitors have previously attempted to combine intravascular imaging with atherectomy and may have current programs underway to do so. These and other companies may attempt to incorporate on-board visualization into their products in the future and may remain competitive with us in marketing

traditional technologies. Other competitors include pharmaceutical companies that manufacture drugs for the treatment of symptoms associated with mild to moderate PAD and companies that provide products used by surgeons in peripheral and coronary bypass procedures. These competitors and other companies may introduce new products that compete with our products. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial and other resources than we do and have well-established reputations, as well as broader product offerings and worldwide distribution channels that are significantly larger and more effective than ours. Competition with these companies could result in price-cutting, reduced profit margins and loss of market share, any of which would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our ability to compete effectively depends on our ability to distinguish our company and our Lumivascular platform from our competitors and their products, and includes such factors as:

- procedural safety and efficacy;
 - acute and long-term outcomes;
 - ease of use and procedure time;
- price;
- size and effectiveness of sales force;

• radiation exposure for physicians, hospital staff and patients; and

third-party reimbursement.

In addition, competitors with greater financial resources than ours could acquire other companies to gain enhanced name recognition and market share, as well as new technologies or products that could effectively compete with our existing products, which may cause our revenues to decline and would harm our business.

If our clinical trials are unsuccessful or significantly delayed, or if we do not complete our clinical trials, our business may be harmed.

Clinical development is a long, expensive, and uncertain process and is subject to delays and the risk that products may ultimately prove unsafe or ineffective in treating the indications for which they are designed. Completion of clinical trials may take several years or more and failure of the trial can occur at any time. We cannot provide any assurance that our clinical trials will meet their primary endpoints or that such trials or their results will be accepted by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities. Even if we achieve positive early or preliminary results in clinical trials, these results do not necessarily predict final results, and positive results in early trials may not indicate success in later trials. Many companies in the medical device industry have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials, or in the preliminary results from these late-stage clinical trials.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or because of, the clinical trial process that could delay or prevent us from receiving regulatory clearance or approval for new products or modifications of existing products, including new indications for existing products, including:

• negative or inconclusive results that may cause us to decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical and/or preclinical testing which may be expensive and time consuming;

• trial results that do not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;

				• findings by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities that the product is not sufficiently safe for investigational use in humans;
				28

Table of Contents
• interpretations of data from preclinical testing and clinical testing by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities that may be different from our own;
• delays or failure to obtain approval of our clinical trial protocols from the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
• delays in obtaining institutional review board approvals or government approvals to conduct clinical trials at prospective sites;
• findings by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities that our or our suppliers manufacturing processes or facilities are unsatisfactory;
• changes in the review policies of the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities or the adoption of new regulations that may negatively affect or delay our ability to bring a product to market or receive approvals or clearances to treat new indications;
• trouble in managing multiple clinical sites;
• delays in agreeing on acceptable terms with third-party research organizations and trial sites that may help us conduct the clinical trials; and
• the suspension or termination by us, or regulators, of our clinical trials because the

participating patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks.

Failures or perceived failures in our clinical trials will delay and may prevent our product development and regulatory approval process, damage our business prospects and negatively affect our reputation and competitive position.

From time to time, we engage outside parties to perform services related to certain of our clinical studies and trials, and any failure of those parties to fulfill their obligations could increase costs and cause delays.

From time to time, we engage consultants to help design, monitor, and analyze the results of certain of our clinical studies and trials. The consultants we engage interact with clinical investigators to enroll patients in our clinical trials. We depend on these consultants and clinical investigators to help facilitate the clinical studies and trials and monitor and analyze data from these studies and trials under the investigational plan and protocol for the study or trial and in compliance with applicable regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices. We may face delays in our regulatory approval process if these parties do not perform their obligations in a timely, compliant or competent manner. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their duties or meet expected deadlines, or if the quality, completeness or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical trial protocols or for other reasons, our clinical studies or trials may be extended, delayed or terminated or may otherwise prove to be unsuccessful, and we may have to conduct additional studies, which would significantly increase our costs, in order to obtain the regulatory clearances that we need to commercialize our products.

We have limited long-term data regarding the safety and efficacy of our Lumivascular platform products, including Pantheris. Any long-term data that is generated by clinical trials involving our Lumivascular platform may not be positive or consistent with our short-term data, which would harm our ability to obtain clearance to market and sell our products.

Our Lumivascular platform is a novel system, and our success depends on its acceptance by the medical community as being safe and effective, and improving clinical outcomes. Important factors upon which the efficacy of our Lumivascular platform products, including Pantheris, will be measured are long-term data on the rate of restenosis following our procedure, and the corresponding duration of patency, or openness of the artery,

and publication of that data in peer-reviewed journals. Another important factor that physicians will consider is the rate of reintervention, or retreatment, following the use of our Lumivascular platform products. The long-term clinical benefits of procedures that use our Lumivascular platform products, including Pantheris, are not known.

The results of short-term clinical experience of our Lumivascular platform products, including Pantheris, do not necessarily predict long-term clinical benefit. Restenosis rates typically increase over time. We believe that physicians will compare the rates of long-term restenosis and reintervention for procedures using our Lumivascular platform products against alternative procedures, such as angioplasty, stenting, bypass surgery and other atherectomy procedures. If the long-term rates of restenosis and reintervention do not meet physicians expectations, our Lumivascular platform products may not become widely adopted and physicians may recommend alternative treatments for their patients. Another significant factor that physicians will consider is acute safety data on complications that occur during the use of our Lumivascular platform products. If the results obtained from any post-market studies that we conduct or post-clearance surveillance indicate that the use of our Lumivascular platform products are not as safe or effective as other treatment options or as current short-term data would suggest, adoption of our product may suffer and our business would be harmed. Even if we believe the data collected from clinical studies or clinical experience indicate positive results, each physician s actual experience with our products will vary. Physicians who are technically proficient participate in our clinical trials and are high-volume users of our Lumivascular platform products. Consequently, the results of our clinical trials and their experiences using our products may lead to better patient outcomes than those of physicians that are less proficient, perform fewer procedures or who use our products infrequently.

Our ability to market our current products in the United States is limited to use in peripheral vessels, and if we want to market our products for other uses, we will need to file for FDA clearances or approvals and may need to conduct trials to support expanded use, which would be expensive, time-consuming and may not be successful.

Our current products are cleared in the United States only for crossing sub-total and chronic total occlusions and for performing atherectomy in the peripheral vasculature. These clearances prohibit our ability to market or advertise our products for any other indication within the peripheral vasculature, which restricts our ability to sell these products and could affect our growth. Additionally, our products are contraindicated for use in the cerebral, carotid, coronary, iliac, and renal arteries. While off-label uses of medical devices are common and the FDA does not regulate physicians choice of treatments, the FDA does restrict a manufacturer s communications regarding such off-label use. We are not allowed to actively promote or advertise our products for off-label uses. In addition, we cannot make comparative claims

regarding the use of our products against any alternative treatments without conducting head-to-head comparative clinical studies, which would be expensive and time consuming. If our promotional activities fail to comply with the FDA s regulations or guidelines, we may be subject to FDA warnings or enforcement action by the FDA and other government agencies. In the future, if we want to market a variation of Ocelot or Pantheris in the United States for use in other applications for which we do not currently have clearance, such as the coronary arteries, we will need to make modifications to these products, conduct further clinical trials and obtain new clearances or approvals from the FDA. There can be no assurance that we will successfully develop these modifications, that future clinical studies will be successful or that the expense of these activities will be offset by additional revenues.

The continuing development of many of our products, including Pantheris, depends upon maintaining strong working relationships with physicians.

The development, marketing, and sale of our products, including Pantheris, depends upon our ability to maintain strong working relationships with physicians. We rely on these professionals to provide us with considerable knowledge and experience regarding the development, marketing and sale of our products. Physicians assist us in clinical trials and as researchers, marketing and product consultants and public speakers. If we cannot maintain our strong working relationships with these professionals and continue to receive their advice and input, the development and marketing of our products could suffer, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The medical device industry s relationship with physicians is under increasing scrutiny by the Office of Inspector General, or OIG, the Department of Justice, or DOJ, state attorneys general, and other foreign and domestic government agencies. Our failure to comply with laws, rules and regulations governing our relationships with physicians, or an investigation into our compliance by the OIG, DOJ, state attorneys general and other government agencies, could significantly harm our business.

Table of Contents

We have limited experience manufacturing our Lumivascular platform products in commercial quantities, which could harm our business.

Because we have only limited experience in manufacturing our Lumivascular platform products in commercial quantities, we may encounter production delays or shortfalls. Such production delays or shortfalls may be caused by many factors, including the following:

• any expansion in our manufacturing capacity, could require changes to our production processes;

• key components and sub-assemblies of our Lumivascular platform products are currently provided by a single supplier or limited number of suppliers, and we do not maintain large inventory levels of these components and sub-assemblies; if we experience a shortage in any of these components or sub-assemblies, we would need to identify and qualify new supply sources, which could increase our expenses and result in manufacturing delays;

• we may experience a delay in completing validation and verification testing for new controlled-environment rooms at our manufacturing facilities; and

• we have limited experience in complying with the FDA s QSR, which applies to the manufacture of our Lumivascular platform products.

If we are unable to keep up with demand for our Lumivascular platform products, our revenues could be impaired, market acceptance for our Lumivascular platform products could be harmed and our customers might instead purchase our competitors products. Our inability to successfully manufacture our Lumivascular platform products would materially harm our business.

Our manufacturing facilities and processes and those of our third-party suppliers are subject to unannounced FDA and state regulatory inspections for compliance with QSR. Developing and maintaining a compliant quality system is time consuming and expensive. Failure to maintain, or not fully comply with the requirements of, a quality system could result in regulatory authorities initiating enforcement actions against us and our third-party suppliers, which could include the issuance of warning letters, seizures, prohibitions on product sales, recalls and civil and criminal penalties, any one of which could significantly impact our manufacturing supply and impair our financial results.

If our manufacturing facility becomes damaged or inoperable, or we are required to vacate the facility, or our electronic systems are compromised, our ability to manufacture and sell our Lumivascular platform products and to pursue our research and development efforts may be jeopardized.

We currently manufacture and assemble our Lumivascular platform products in-house. Our products are comprised of components sourced from a variety of contract manufacturers, with final assembly completed at our facility in Redwood City, California. Our facility and equipment, or those of our suppliers, could be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including fire, earthquake, terrorism, flooding and power outages. Further, our electronic systems may experience service interruptions, denial-of-service and other cyber-attacks, computer viruses or other events. Any of these may render it difficult or impossible for us to manufacture products, pursue our research and development efforts or otherwise run our business for some period of time. If our facility is inoperable for even a short period of time, the inability to manufacture our current products, and the interruption in research and development of any future products, may result in harm to our reputation, increased costs, lower revenues and the loss of customers. Furthermore, it could be costly and time-consuming to repair or replace our facilities and the equipment we use to perform our research and development work and manufacture our products.

We depend on third-party vendors to manufacture some of our components and sub-assemblies, which could make us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations that could harm our business.

We currently manufacture some of our components and sub-assemblies at our Redwood City facility and rely on third-party vendors for other components and sub-assemblies used in our Lumivascular platform. Our reliance on third-party vendors subjects us to a number of risks that could impact our ability to manufacture our products and harm our business, including:

• interruption of supply resulting from modifications to, or discontinuation of, a supplier s operations;

Table of Contents
• delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues or a supplier s failure to consistently produce quality components;
• price fluctuations due to a lack of long-term supply arrangements with our suppliers for key components;
• inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner or on commercially reasonable terms;
• difficulty identifying and qualifying alternative suppliers for components in a timely manner;
• inability of the manufacturer or supplier to comply with QSR as enforced by the FDA and state regulatory authorities;
• inability to control the quality of products manufactured by third parties;
• production delays related to the evaluation and testing of products from alternative suppliers and corresponding regulatory qualifications; and
• delays in delivery by our suppliers due to changes in demand from us or their other customers.
Any significant delay or interruption in the supply of components or sub-assemblies, or our inability to obtain substitute components, sub-assemblies or materials from

alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demand of our customers and harm our business.

We depend on single and limited source suppliers for some of our product components and sub-assemblies, and if any of those suppliers are unable or unwilling to produce these components and sub-assemblies or supply them in the quantities that we need, we would experience manufacturing delays.

We rely on single and limited source suppliers for several of our components and sub-assemblies. For example, we rely on single vendors for our optical fiber and drive cables that are key components of our catheters, and we rely on single vendors for our laser and data acquisition card that are key components of our Lightbox. These components are critical to our products and there are relatively few alternative sources of supply. We do not carry a significant inventory of these components. Identifying and qualifying additional or replacement suppliers for any of the components or sub-assemblies used in our products could involve significant time and cost. Any supply interruption from our vendors or failure to obtain additional vendors for any of the components or sub-assemblies incorporated into our products would limit our ability to manufacture our products and could therefore harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our future growth depends on physician adoption of our Lumivascular platform products, which may require physicians to change their current practices.

We educate physicians on the capabilities of our Lumivascular platform products and advances in treatment for PAD patients. We target our sales efforts to interventional cardiologists, vascular surgeons and interventional radiologists because they are often the physicians diagnosing and treating both coronary artery disease and PAD. However, the initial point of contact for many patients may be general practitioners, podiatrists, nephrologists and endocrinologists, each of whom commonly treat patients experiencing complications or symptoms resulting from PAD. If these physicians are not made aware of our Lumivascular platform products, they may not refer patients to interventional cardiologists, vascular surgeons and interventional radiologists for treatment using our Lumivascular platform procedure, and those patients may instead be surgically treated or treated with an alternative interventional procedure. In addition, there is a significant correlation between PAD and coronary artery disease, and many physicians do not routinely screen for PAD while screening for coronary artery disease. If we are not successful in educating physicians about screening for PAD and about the capabilities of our Lumivascular platform

			products, our ability to increase our revenues may be impaired.
			32

We depend on our senior management team and the loss of one or more key employees or an inability to attract and retain highly skilled employees could harm our business.

Our success largely depends upon the continued services of our executive management team and key employees and the loss of one or more of our executive officers or key employees could harm us and directly impact our financial results. Our employees may terminate their employment with us at any time. Changes in our executive management team resulting from the hiring or departure of executives could disrupt our business. For example, in December 2017, Dr. John B. Simpson resigned from our board of directors and as an employee of our company. This departure has had and may continue to have a disruptive effect on our business.

We must attract and retain highly qualified personnel. Competition for skilled personnel is intense, especially for engineers with high levels of experience in designing and developing medical devices and for sales professionals. We have, from time to time, experienced, and we expect to continue to experience, difficulty in hiring and retaining employees with appropriate qualifications. Many of the companies with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have. If we hire employees from competitors or other companies, their former employers may attempt to assert that these employees or we have breached legal obligations, resulting in a diversion of our time and resources and, potentially, damages. In addition, job candidates and existing employees, particularly in the San Francisco Bay Area, often consider the value of the stock awards they receive in connection with their employment. If the perceived value of our stock awards declines, it may harm our ability to recruit and retain highly skilled employees. In addition, we invest significant time and expense in training our employees, which increases their value to competitors who may seek to recruit them. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our business would be harmed.

We do not currently intend to devote significant additional resources in the near-term to market our Lumivascular platform internationally, which will limit our potential revenues from our Lumivascular platform products.

Marketing our Lumivascular platform outside of the United States would require substantial additional sales and marketing,

regulatory and personnel expenses. As part of our product development and regulatory strategy, we plan to expand into select international markets, but we do not currently intend to devote significant additional resources to market our Lumivascular platform internationally in order to focus our resources and efforts on the U.S. market. Our decision to market our products primarily in the United States in the near-term will limit our ability to reach all of our potential markets and will limit our potential sources of revenue. In addition, our competitors will have an opportunity to further penetrate and achieve market share outside of the United States until such time, if ever, that we devote significant additional resources to market our Lumivascular platform products or other products internationally.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited.

As of December 31, 2017, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, due to prior period losses of \$258.4 million and \$191.9 million, respectively, which if not utilized will begin to expire in 2027 for federal purposes and 2018 for state purposes. Generally, subject to certain limitations, NOLs can be used to offset taxable income for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, may limit the NOLs we may use in any year for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the event of certain changes in ownership of our company. A Section 382 ownership change generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of our stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. It is possible that prior transactions with respect to our stock may have caused, and that future issuances or sales of our stock (including certain transactions involving our stock that are outside of our control) could cause, an ownership change. The sale of our common stock to Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (Lincoln Park) pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, dated as o November 3, 2017, between us and Lincoln Park (the Purchase Agreement) and the sale of Series B preferred stock and warrants pursuant to the Series B Offering may affect our ability to use NOLs. If an ownership change occurs, Section

382 would impose an annual limit on the amount of pre-ownership change NOLs and other tax attributes we can use to reduce our taxable income, potentially increasing and accelerating our liability for income taxes, and also potentially causing those tax attributes to expire unused. Any limitation on using NOLs could (depending on the extent of such limitation and the NOLs previously used) result in our retaining less cash after payment of U.S. federal income taxes during any year in which we have taxable income (rather than losses) than we would be entitled to retain if such NOLs were available as an offset against such income for U.S. federal income tax reporting purposes, which could harm our profitability. On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or Tax Act, was enacted into law with many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. The Tax Act limits the utilization of NOLs arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 to 80% of taxable income per year. However, existing NOLs that arose in years prior to December 31, 2017 are not affected by these provisions. Our ability to utilize NOLs arising in future tax periods may be limited by the Tax Act.

We may acquire other companies or technologies or be the target of strategic transactions, which could divert our management s attention, result in additional dilution to our stockholders and otherwise disrupt our operations and harm our operating results.

We may in the future seek to acquire or invest in businesses, applications or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our Lumivascular platform, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. The pursuit of potential acquisitions may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various costs and expenses in identifying, investigating and pursuing suitable acquisitions, whether or not they are consummated. We may not be able to identify desirable acquisition targets or be successful in entering into an agreement with any particular target or obtain the expected benefits of any acquisition or investment.

To date, our technology and product development efforts have been organic, and we have no experience in acquiring other businesses. In any acquisition, we may not be able to successfully integrate acquired personnel, operations and technologies, or effectively manage the combined business following the acquisition. Acquisitions could also result in dilutive issuances of equity securities, the use of our available cash, or the incurrence of debt, which could harm our operating results. In addition, if an acquired business fails to meet our expectations, our operating results, business and financial condition may suffer.

In addition, we sometimes receive inquiries relating to potential strategic transactions, including from third parties who may seek to acquire us. We will continue to consider and discuss such transactions as we deem appropriate. Such potential transactions may divert the attention of management, and cause us to incur various costs and expenses in investigating and evaluating such transactions, whether or not they are consummated.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

We may in the future be a party to intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings that could be costly and could interfere with our ability to sell our Lumivascular platform products.

The medical device industry has been characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights, and companies in the industry have used intellectual property litigation to gain a competitive advantage. It is possible that U.S. and foreign patents and pending patent applications or trademarks controlled by third parties may be alleged to cover our products, or that we may be accused of misappropriating third parties trade secrets. Additionally, our products include hardware and software components that we purchase from vendors, and may include design components that are outside of our direct control. Our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios, trade secrets, trademarks, and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for or obtain, patents or trademarks that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use, sell and/or export our products or to use product names. They may devote substantial resources towards obtaining claims that cover the design of our atherectomy products to prevent the marketing and selling of competitive products. We may become a party to patent or trademark infringement or trade secret claims and litigation as a result of these and other third-party intellectual property rights being asserted against us. The defense and prosecution of these matters are both costly and time consuming. Vendors from whom we purchase hardware or software may not indemnify us in the event that such hardware or software is accused of infringing a third-party s patent or trademark or of misappropriating a third-party s trade secret.

Further, if such patents, trademarks, or trade secrets are successfully asserted against us, this may harm our business and result in injunctions preventing us from selling our products, license fees, damages and the payment of attorney fees and court costs. In addition, if we are found to willfully infringe third-party patents or trademarks or to have misappropriated trade secrets, we could be required to pay treble damages in addition to other penalties. Although patent, trademark, trade secret, and other intellectual property disputes in the medical device area have often been settled through licensing or similar arrangements, costs associated with such arrangements may be substantial and could include ongoing royalties. We may be unable to obtain necessary licenses on satisfactory terms, if at all. If we do not obtain necessary licenses, we may not be able to redesign our Lumivascular platform products to avoid infringement.

Similarly, interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions or other matters of inventorship with respect to our patents or patent applications. We may also become involved in other proceedings, such as re-examination, inter partes review, or opposition proceedings, before the USPTO or other jurisdictional body relating to our intellectual property rights or the intellectual property rights of others. Adverse determinations in a judicial or administrative proceeding or failure to obtain necessary licenses could prevent us from manufacturing and selling our Lumivascular platform products or using product names, which would have a significant adverse impact on our business.

Additionally, we may need to commence proceedings against others to enforce our patents or trademarks, to protect our trade secrets or know-how, or to determine the enforceability, scope and validity of the proprietary rights of others. These proceedings would result in substantial expense to us and significant diversion of effort by our technical and management personnel. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. We may not be able to stop a competitor from marketing and selling products that are the same or similar to our products or from using product names that are the same or similar to our product names, and our business may be harmed as a result.

We are aware of patents held by third parties that may be asserted against us in litigation that could be costly and could limit our ability to sell our Lumivascular platform products.

We are aware of patent families related to catheter positioning, optical coherence tomography, occlusion cutting and atherectomy owned by third parties. With regard to atherectomy patents, one of our founders, Dr. John Simpson, founded FoxHollow Technologies prior to founding our company. FoxHollow Technologies developed an atherectomy device that is currently sold by Medtronic, and Dr. Simpson and our Chief Technology Officer, Himanshu Patel, are listed as inventors on patents covering that device that are now held by Medtronic. We are not currently aware of any claims Medtronic has made or intends to make against us with respect to Pantheris or any other product or product under development. Because of a doctrine known as assignor estoppel, if any of Dr. Simpson s earlier patents are asserted against us by Medtronic, we may be prevented from asserting an invalidity defense regarding those patents, and our defense may be compromised. Medtronic has significantly greater financial resources than we do to pursue patent litigation and could assert these patent families against us at any time. Adverse determinations in any such litigation could prevent us from manufacturing or selling Pantheris or other products or products under development, which would significantly harm our business.

Intellectual property rights may not provide adequate protection, which may permit third parties to compete against us more effectively.

In order to remain competitive, we must develop and maintain protection of the proprietary aspects of our technologies. We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secret laws and confidentiality and invention assignment agreements to protect our intellectual property rights. As of December 31, 2017, we held 18 issued and allowed U.S. patents and had 24 U.S. utility patent applications and 6 PCT applications pending. As of December 31, 2017, we also had 28 issued and allowed patents outside of the United States. As of December 31, 2017, we had 44 pending patent applications outside of the United States, including in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, India and Japan. Our patents and patent applications include claims covering key aspects of the design, manufacture and therapeutic use of

OCT imaging catheters, occlusion-crossing catheters, atherectomy devices and our imaging console. Our patent applications may not result in issued patents and our patents may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Any patents issued to us may be challenged by third parties as being invalid, or third parties may independently develop similar or competing technology that avoids our patents. Should such challenges be successful, competitors might be able to market products and use manufacturing processes that are substantially similar to ours. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or other trade secrets by consultants, vendors or former or current employees, despite the existence generally of confidentiality agreements and other contractual restrictions. Monitoring unauthorized use and disclosure of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property will be adequate. In addition, the laws of many foreign countries will not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may be unable to prevent our proprietary technology from being exploited abroad, which could affect our ability to expand to international markets or require costly efforts to protect our technology. To the extent our intellectual property protection is incomplete, we are exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. In addition, competitors could purchase our products and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts or design around our protected technology. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could substantially harm the value of our Lumivascular platform, brand and business.

We use certain open source software in Lightbox. We may face claims from companies that incorporate open source software into their products or from open source licensors, claiming ownership of, or demanding release of, the source code, the open source software or derivative works that were developed using such software, or otherwise seeking to enforce the terms of the applicable open source license. These claims could result in litigation and could require us to cease offering Lightbox unless and until we can re-engineer it to avoid infringement. This re-engineering process could require significant additional research and development resources, and we may not be able to complete it successfully. These risks could be difficult to eliminate or manage, and, if not addressed, could harm our business, financial condition and operating results.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

Failure to comply with laws and regulations could harm our business.

Our business is subject to regulation by various federal, state, local and foreign governmental agencies, including agencies responsible for monitoring and enforcing employment and labor laws, workplace safety, environmental laws, consumer protection laws, anti-bribery laws, import/export controls, federal securities laws and tax laws and regulations. In certain jurisdictions, these regulatory requirements may be more stringent than those in the United States and in other circumstances these requirements may be more stringent in the United States. Noncompliance with applicable regulations or requirements could subject us to investigations, sanctions, mandatory recalls, enforcement actions, adverse publicity, disgorgement of profits, fines, damages, civil and criminal penalties or injunctions and administrative actions. If any governmental sanctions, fines or penalties are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal litigation, our business, operating results and financial condition could be harmed. In addition, responding to any action will likely result in a significant diversion of management s attention and resources and substantial costs. Enforcement actions and sanctions could further harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

If we fail to obtain and maintain necessary regulatory clearances or approvals for our Lumivascular platform products, or if clearances or approvals for future products and indications are delayed or not issued, our commercial operations would be harmed.

Our Lumivascular platform products are medical devices that are subject to extensive regulation by FDA in the United States and by regulatory agencies in other countries where we do business. Government regulations specific to medical devices are wide-ranging and govern, among other things:

• product design, development and manufacture;

• •	
	Table of Contents
	• laboratory, preclinical and clinical testing, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution;
	• pre-marketing clearance or approval;
	• record keeping;
	• product marketing, promotion and advertising, sales and distribution; and
	• post-marketing surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and recalls and correction and removals.
	Before a new medical device, or a new intended use for, an existing product can be marketed in the United States, a company must first submit and receive either 510(k) clearance or pre-marketing approval from FDA, unless an exemption applies. Either process can be expensive, lengthy and unpredictable. We may not be able to obtain the necessary clearances or approvals or may be unduly delayed in doing so, which could harm our business. Furthermore, even if we are granted regulatory clearances or approvals, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for the product, which may limit the market for the product. Although we have obtained 510(k) clearance to market Pantheris, our image-guided atherectomy device, and our Ocelot family of catheters for crossing sub and total occlusions in the peripheral vasculature, our clearance of a lower-profile device for below-the-knee peripheral vascular applications in mid-2018. Delays in obtaining clearance or approval could increase our costs and harm our revenues and growth.
	In addition, we are required to timely file various reports with the FDA, including reports required by the MDRs that require that we report to the regulatory authorities if our devices may

have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur. If these reports are not filed timely, regulators may impose sanctions and sales of our products may suffer, and we may be subject to product liability or regulatory enforcement actions, all of which could harm our business.

If we initiate a correction or removal for one of our devices to reduce a risk to health posed by the device, we would be required to submit a publicly available Correction and Removal report to the FDA and in many cases, similar reports to other regulatory agencies. This report could be classified by the FDA as a device recall which could lead to increased scrutiny by the FDA, other international regulatory agencies and our customers regarding the quality and safety of our devices. Furthermore, the submission of these reports has been and could be used by competitors against us in competitive situations and cause customers to delay purchase decisions or cancel orders and would harm our reputation.

The FDA and the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, also regulate the advertising and promotion of our products to ensure that the claims we make are consistent with our regulatory clearances, that there are adequate and reasonable scientific data to substantiate the claims and that our promotional labeling and advertising is neither false nor misleading in any respect. If the FDA or FTC determines that any of our advertising or promotional claims are misleading, not substantiated or not permissible, we may be subject to enforcement actions, including Warning Letters, adverse publicity, and we may be required to revise our promotional claims and make other corrections or restitutions.

The FDA and state authorities have broad enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA or state agencies, which may include any of the following sanctions:

• adverse publicity, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;

• repair, replacement, refunds, recall or seizure of our products;

suspension or

Table	of	Contents

• refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products, new intended uses or modifications to existing products;

• withdrawing 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals that have already been granted; and

criminal prosecution.

If any of these events were to occur, our business and financial condition would be harmed.

Material modifications to our Lumivascular platform products may require new 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals or may require us to recall or cease marketing our Lumivascular platform products until clearances or approvals are obtained.

Material modifications to the intended use or technological characteristics of our Lumivascular platform products will require new 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals or require us to recall or cease marketing the modified devices until these clearances or approvals are obtained. Based on published FDA guidelines, the FDA requires device manufacturers to initially make and document a determination of whether or not a modification requires a new approval, supplement or clearance; however, the FDA can review a manufacturer s decision. Any modification to an FDA-cleared device that would significantly affect its safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in its intended use would require a new 510(k) clearance or possibly a pre-market approval. We may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our Lumivascular platform products in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining required future clearances would harm our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our future growth. We have made modifications to our Lumivascular platform products in the past and will make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearances or approvals. If the FDA disagrees and requires new clearances or approvals for the modifications, we may be required to recall

and to stop selling or marketing our Lumivascular platform products as modified, which could harm our operating results and require us to redesign our Lumivascular platform products. In these circumstances, we may be subject to significant enforcement actions. We plan to make further modifications to the design of Pantheris to enhance cutting efficiency and access smaller vessels. Future versions of Pantheris incorporating these enhancements may require additional regulatory clearances or approvals.

If we or our suppliers fail to comply with the FDA s QSR, our manufacturing operations could be delayed or shut down and Lumivascular platform sales could suffer.

Our manufacturing processes and those of our third-party suppliers are required to comply with the FDA s QSR, which covers the procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of our Lumivascular platform products. We are also subject to similar state requirements and licenses. In addition, we must engage in extensive recordkeeping and reporting and must make available our manufacturing facilities and records for periodic unannounced inspections by governmental agencies, including the FDA, state authorities and comparable agencies in other countries. If we fail a QSR inspection, our operations could be disrupted and our manufacturing interrupted. Failure to take adequate corrective action in response to an adverse QSR inspection could result in, among other things, a shut-down of our manufacturing operations, significant fines, suspension of marketing clearances and approvals, seizures or recalls of our device, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which would cause our business to suffer. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements, which may result in manufacturing delays for our products and cause our revenues to decline.

We have registered with the FDA as a medical device manufacturer and have obtained a manufacturing license from the CDHS. The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers. We are subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and the Food and Drug Branch of CDHS to determine our compliance with the QSR and other regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our suppliers. Our current facility has been inspected by the FDA in 2009, 2011 and 2013, and two, three and zero observations, respectively, were noted during those inspections. BSI, our European Notified Body, inspected our facility in 2014 and 2015 and found zero non-

n	2
ч	U
~	0

conformances. BSI conducted four external audits in 2016 and zero non-conformances were found in all except for one audit, for which four minor non-conformances were found. The BSI audit performed in January 2017 resulted in zero non-conformances. We can provide no assurance that we will continue to remain in substantial compliance with the QSR. If the FDA, CDHS or BSI inspect our facility and discover compliance problems, we may have to shut down our facility and cease manufacturing until we can take the appropriate remedial steps to correct the audit findings. Taking corrective action may be expensive, time consuming and a distraction for management and if we experience a shutdown or delay at our manufacturing facility we may be unable to produce our Lumivascular platform products, which would harm our business.

Our Lumivascular platform products may in the future be subject to product recalls that could harm our reputation.

FDA and similar governmental authorities in other countries have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material regulatory deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. A government mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of component failures, manufacturing errors or design or labeling defects. Recalls of our Lumivascular platform products would divert managerial attention, be expensive, harm our reputation with customers and harm our financial condition and results of operations. A recall announcement would negatively affect our stock price.

Changes in coverage and reimbursement for procedures using our Lumivascular platform products could affect the adoption of our Lumivascular platform and our future revenues.

Currently, our Lumivascular platform procedure is typically reimbursed by third-party payors, including Medicare and private healthcare insurance companies, under existing reimbursement codes. These payors may change their coverage and reimbursement policies, as well as payment amounts, in a way that would prevent or limit reimbursement for our products, which would significantly harm our business. Also, healthcare reform legislation or regulation may be proposed or enacted in the future, which may adversely affect such policies and amounts. We cannot predict whether and to what extent existing coverage and reimbursement will continue to be available. If

physicians, hospitals and other providers are unable to obtain adequate coverage and reimbursement for procedures performed using our Lumivascular platform products, they are significantly less likely to use our Lumivascular platform products and our business would be harmed.

Healthcare reform measures could hinder or prevent our planned products commercial success.

In the United States, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system in ways that could harm our future revenues and profitability and the future revenues and profitability of our potential customers. Federal and state lawmakers regularly propose and, at times, enact legislation that would result in significant changes to the healthcare system, some of which are intended to contain or reduce the costs of medical products and services. For example, one of the most significant healthcare reform measures in decades, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or Affordable Care Act, was enacted in 2010. The Affordable Care Act contains a number of provisions, including those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement changes and fraud and abuse measures, all of which will impact existing government healthcare programs and will result in the development of new programs. The Affordable Care Act, among other things, imposed an excise tax of 2.3% on the sale of most medical devices, including ours, and any failure to pay this amount could result in the imposition of an injunction on the sale of our products, fines and penalties. Although this tax has been suspended through 2019, it is expected to apply to sales of our products in 2020 and thereafter. The current presidential administration and Congress may continue to attempt broad sweeping changes to the current health care laws. We face uncertainties that might result from modifications or repeal of any of the provisions of the Affordable Care Act, including as a result of current and future executive orders and legislative actions. The impact of those changes on us and potential effect on the medical device industry as a whole is currently unknown. Any changes to the Affordable Care Act are likely to have an impact on our results of operations, and may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. We cannot predict what other health care programs and regulations will ultimately be implemented at the federal or state level or the effect of any future legislation or regulation in the United States may have on our business.

Table of Contents
The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of health care may harm:
• our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
• our ability to generate revenues and achieve or maintain profitability; and
• the availability of capital.
If we fail to comply with healthcare regulations, we could face substantial penalties and our business, operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.
Even though we do not and will not control referrals of healthcare services or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors, certain federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to fraud and abuse and patients rights are and will be applicable to our business. We could be subject to healthcare fraud and abuse and patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The regulations that will affect how we operate include:
• the federal healthcare program Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, any person from knowingly and willfully offering, soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;

	• the federal False Claims Act, which prohibits, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false claims, or knowingly using false statements, to obtain payment from the federal government;
	• federal criminal laws that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
	• the Sunshine Act, created under the Affordable Care Act, and its implementing regulations, which require manufacturers of drugs, medical devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children s Health Insurance Program to report annually to the HHS information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
	• HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH Act, which protects the security and privacy of protected health information; and
	• state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers.
	The Affordable Care Act, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending

ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could harm our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. In addition, the clearance or approval and commercialization of any of our products outside the United States will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws.

Compliance with environmental laws and regulations could be expensive. Failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations could subject us to significant liability.

Our research and development and manufacturing operations involve the use of hazardous substances and are subject to a variety of federal, state, local and foreign environmental laws and regulations relating to the storage, use, discharge, disposal, remediation of, and human exposure to, hazardous substances and the sale, labeling, collection, recycling, treatment and disposal of products containing hazardous substances. In addition, our research and development and manufacturing operations produce biological waste materials, such as human and animal tissue, and waste solvents, such as isopropyl alcohol. These operations are permitted by regulatory authorities, and the resultant waste materials are disposed of in material compliance with environmental laws and regulations. Liability under environmental laws and regulations can be joint and several and without regard to fault or negligence. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations may be expensive and non-compliance could result in substantial liabilities, fines and penalties, personal injury and third party property damage claims and substantial investigation and remediation costs. Environmental laws and regulations could become more stringent over time, imposing greater compliance costs and increasing risks and penalties associated with violations. We cannot assure you that violations of these laws and regulations will not occur in the future or have not occurred in the past as a result of human error, accidents, equipment failure or other causes. The expense associated with environmental regulation and remediation could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Regulations related to conflict minerals may force us to incu additional expenses, may result in damage to our business reputation and may adversely impact our ability to conduct our

business.

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the SEC promulgated final rules regarding disclosure of the use of certain minerals, known as conflict minerals, that are mined from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and adjoining countries, as well as procedures regarding a manufacturer s efforts to prevent the sourcing of such minerals and metals produced from those minerals. These disclosure requirements require ongoing due diligence efforts and disclosure obligations. We have incurred and expect to incur additional costs to comply with these disclosure requirements, including costs related to determining the source of any of the relevant minerals and metals used in our products. Additional costs could include the cost of remediation and other changes to products, processes, or sources of supply as a consequence of such verification activities. In addition, our implementation of these rules could adversely affect the sourcing, supply, and pricing of materials used in our products. We may face reputational harm if we determine that certain of our components contain minerals not determined to be conflict free or if we are unable to alter our processes or sources of supply to avoid using such materials. Reputational harm could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock and Preferred Stock

Our stock price may be volatile, and purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.

Our stock price has fluctuated significantly since our IPO and is likely to continue to fluctuate substantially. As a result of this price fluctuation, investors may experience losses on their investments in our stock. In addition, the development stage of our operations may make it difficult for investors to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

• sales of stock by our existing stockholders, including our affiliates;

Table of Contents
• market acceptance of our Lumivascular platform and products, including Pantheris;
• the results of our clinical trials;
• changes in analysts estimates, investors perceptions, recommendations by securities analysts or our failure to achieve analysts and our own estimates;
• the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in these projections or our failure to meet these projections;
• actual or anticipated fluctuations in our financial condition and operating results;
• quarterly variations in our or our competitors results of operations;
• general market conditions and other factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors;
• changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other technology companies generally, or those in the medical device industry in particular;
• the loss of key personnel, including changes in our board of directors and management;

Eugar Filling.	BHP BILLITON LTD - FORM 6-K
	• legislation or regulation of our business;
	• lawsuits threatened or filed against us;
	• the announcement of new products or product enhancements by us or our competitors;
	• announcements related to patents issued to us or our competitors and to litigation; and
	• developments in our industry.
	From time to time, our affiliates may sell stock for reasons due to their personal financial circumstances. These sales may be interpreted by other stockholders as an indication of our performance and result in subsequent sales of our stock that have the effect of creating downward pressure on the market price of our common stock. In addition, the stock prices of many companies in the medical device industry have experienced wide fluctuations that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of those companies.
	Our stock price has decreased significantly over the course of the past year. As a result of the decrease in our stock price, the options held by our employees are less valuable which make it more likely that certain of our employees may leave our company. The loss of key employees could have an adverse effect on our business.
	We may fail to meet our publicly announced guidance or other expectations about our business and future operating results, which would cause our stock price to decline.
	We have provided in the past and may provide guidance in the future about our business and future operating results. In developing this guidance, our management must make certain assumptions and judgments about our future performance, including projected revenues and the timing of regulatory

approvals. Furthermore, analysts and investors may develop and publish their own projections of our business, which may form a consensus about our future performance. Our business results may vary significantly from such guidance or that consensus due to a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control, and which could adversely affect our operations and operating results. Furthermore, if we make downward revisions of our previously announced guidance, or if our publicly announced guidance of future operating results fails to meet expectations of securities analysts, investors or other interested parties, the price of our common stock would decline.

Table of Contents

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business, our market and our competitors. We do not have any control over these analysts. The analysts who previously published research reports on our stock have discontinued coverage. If one or more of these analysts do not resume regularly publishing reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline. If our operating results fail to meet the forecast of analysts, our stock price will likely decline.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, including by our existing stockholders, could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that these sales and others may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock.

We will need to raise additional funds through future equity or debt financings within the next nine months to meet our operational needs and capital requirements for product development, clinical trials and commercialization. We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in raising funds pursuant to additional equity or debt financings or that such funds will be raised at prices that do not create substantial dilution for our existing stockholders. Given the recent decline in our stock price, any financing that we undertake in the next nine months could cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders.

On February 3, 2016, we filed a universal shelf registration statement (the Shelf Registration Statement) to offer up to \$150.0 million of our securities and entered into an

at-the-market program pursuant to a Sales Agreement with Cowen and Company (Cowen), through which we issued and sold approximately 200,000 shares of common stock having an aggregate offering value of approximately \$8.7 million between the Shelf Registration Statement s effectiveness on March 8, 2016 and September 2017. In addition, in August 2016, we issued and sold 200,000 shares of our common stock in our follow-on public offering at a public offering price of \$140.00 per share, for net proceeds of approximately \$31.5 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$2.4 million and other expenses of approximately \$0.6 million. We have established, and may in the future establish, at-the-market programs pursuant to which we may offer and sell shares of our common stock pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 27,374 shares of common stock under our

at-the-market program with Cowen at an average price of \$194.74 and raised net proceeds of \$5.2 million, after payment of \$0.2 million in commissions and fees to Cowen. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we sold 200,000 shares of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$17.68 and raised net proceeds of \$3.2 million, after payment of \$0.1 million in commissions and fees to Cowen. Due to the SEC s baby shelf rules, which prohibit companies with a public float of less than \$75 million from issuing securities under a shelf registration statement in excess of one-third of such company s public float in a twelve-month period, we are unable to issue more shares in our at-the-market program at this time. Accordingly, it has been necessary to register the shares sold pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the CRG Conversion and Series B Purchase Agreement on Form S-1. This has increased our transaction expenses and the number of shares required to be sold to finance our operations.

In addition, pursuant to our Securities Purchase Agreement with CRG, the Shelf Registration Statement also registered for resale 8,705 shares of common stock held by CRG, which may be sold freely in the public market. On November 3, 2017, we also entered into the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park, pursuant to which Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase, at our request, up to \$15.0 million of our common stock over a 30-month period, subject to certain limitations set forth in the Purchase Agreement. The warrants issued in connection with the Series B preferred stock prohibits us from entering into certain transactions involving the issuance of securities for a price determined by reference

to the trading price of our common stock or otherwise subject to modification following the date of issuance, in each case for a period of three years from the closing date of the Series B Offering, other than purchases pursuant to the Series B Purchase Agreement, which may be made on the 120 day anniversary of the closing date of the Series B Offering. This prohibition may be waived by holders of two-thirds of the outstanding Series 1 and Series 2 warrants at any time. If these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Sales of newly issued securities under any registration statement will result in dilution of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

Our directors and employees may sell our stock through 10b5-1 trading plans or in the market during open windows under our insider trading policy without such plans in place. Sales of our common stock by our directors and employees could be perceived negatively by investors or cause downward pressure on our common stock and cause a reduction in the price of our common stock as a result. We have also registered shares of our common stock that we may issue under our employee equity incentive plans. These shares will be able to be sold freely in the public market upon issuance.

Our 2017 financial statements contained disclosure that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, and we will need additional financing to execute our business plan, to fund our operations and to continue as a going concern.

Since inception, we have experienced recurring operating losses and negative cash flows and we expect to continue to generate operating losses and consume significant cash resources for the foreseeable future. There is substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern. Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed in its auditors report on our 2017 financial statements, included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, a going concern opinion, meaning that we have recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows from operations that raise substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern. We have prepared our financial statements on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. Our 2017 financial statements do not include any adjustment to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management s attention and affect our ability to attract and retain executive management and qualified board members.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of Nasdaq and other applicable securities laws, rules and regulations. Compliance with these laws, rules and regulations have increased our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources, particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. Our management and other personnel now need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. As a result, management s attention may be diverted from other business concerns and our costs and expenses will increase, which could harm our business and operating results. We may need to hire more employees in the future or engage outside consultants to comply with these requirements, which will increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply

with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management s time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

We will incur additional compensation costs in the event that we decide to pay our executive officers cash compensation closer to that of executive officers of other public medical device companies, which would increase our general and administrative expense and could harm our profitability. Any future equity awards will also increase our compensation expense. We also expect that being a public company and compliance with applicable rules and regulations will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee.

As a result of disclosure of information in filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which could be advantageous to our competitors and clients and could result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and operating results could be harmed, and even if the claims are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and harm our business and operating results.

We are an emerging growth company and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor

attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile or decline.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of our IPO, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may suffer or be more volatile.

Nasdaq may delist our securities from its exchange, which could harm our business and limit our stockholders liquidity.

Our common stock is currently listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, which has qualitative and quantitative listing criteria.

On March 1, 2018, we regained compliance with all applicable Nasdaq listing criteria; however, there can be no assurance that we will continue to be compliant with such listing criteria. In the event of a delisting, we can provide no assurance that any action taken by us to restore compliance with listing requirements would allow our common stock to become listed again, stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our common stock, prevent our common stock from dropping below the Nasdaq minimum market value of listed securities and minimum closing bid price requirements or prevent future non-compliance with Nasdaq s listing requirements.

Table of Contents
Anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law could discourage a takeover.
Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that might enable our management to resist a takeover. These provisions include:
• a classified board of directors;
• advance notice requirements applicable to stockholders for matters to be brought before a meeting of stockholders and requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder s notice;
• a supermajority stockholder vote requirement for amending certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws;
• the right to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer;
• allowing stockholders to remove directors only for cause;
• a requirement that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors;

		v 1	allowing all vacancies, including newly preated directorships, to be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if ess than a quorum, except as otherwise required by aw;
			a requirement that our stockholders may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders and not by written consent;
		∙ a	limiting the forum for certain litigation gainst us to Delaware; and
		c t	limiting the persons that can call special neetings of our stockholders to our board of lirectors, the chairperson of our board of directors, he chief executive officer or the president (in the absence of a chief executive officer).
		c p ii c I t t b s s	These provisions might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or a change in our management. The existence of these provisions could adversely affect the voting ower of holders of common stock and limit the price that nvestors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a proad range of business combinations with any interested tockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an interested stockholder.
		ti s u a	Dur amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides hat the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the ole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between as and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.
		ti ti e	Dur amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides hat, unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, he Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding prought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach

of fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or to our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws (iv) any action to interpret apply,

enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or (v) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future, and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our stock.

We have never paid cash dividends and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future, except the cumulative dividend payable on our Series A preferred stock. The payment of all other dividends will depend on our earnings, capital requirements, financial condition, prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Loan Agreement with CRG prohibits us from, among other things, paying any dividends or making any other distribution or payment on account of our common stock. The terms of our Series A preferred stock and our Series B preferred stock provide that we may not pay dividends on our common stock without concurrently declaring dividends on each. If we do not pay dividends, our stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if you sell our common stock after our stock price appreciates. For more information on restrictions governing our ability to pay dividends, see the section titled Dividend Policy below.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We maintain our principal executive offices, comprising 44,200 square feet in two buildings in Redwood City, California, under a lease agreement that expires in November 2019. We have the option to extend the lease through November 2022. Our facility houses our research and development, sales, marketing, manufacturing, finance and administrative activities. In February 2016, we entered into an additional non-cancelable operating lease for 6,600 square feet of warehouse and storage space in Redwood City, California, the lease agreement expires in November 2019.

On October 19, 2017, we entered into an agreement to sublease one of our facilities. The sublease commenced on December 1, 2017, and is scheduled to expire on November 15, 2019 (which is 15 days prior to the expiration of the facility lease). The sublessee pays a base rent of \$3.25 per rentable square foot, or a total of \$79,950 per month, increasing to \$3.35 per rentable square foot, or a total of \$82,410 per month as of December 1, 2018. In addition to the base rent, the sublessee pays for the Landlord s operating expenses and property taxes due and payable with respect to the subleased facility.

We believe that our current facilities are adequate for our current and anticipated future needs through at least 2019.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Except as set forth below, we are not involved in any pending legal proceedings that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. From time to time we may be involved in legal proceedings or investigations, which could harm our reputation, business and financial condition and divert the attention of our management from the operation of our business.

Between May 22, 2017 and May 25, 2017, three class actions were filed in the Superior Court of the State of California, County of San Mateo (State Court), against us and certain of our officers and directors. The underwriters of our IPO in January 2015 are also named as defendants. The actions were captioned Grotewiel v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No.

17-CIV-02240, Gonzalez v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02284, and Olberding v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02307. These lawsuits allege that the registration statement for our IPO made false and misleading statements and omissions in violation of the Securities Act of 1933. Plaintiffs seek to represent a class of purchasers of our common stock in and/or traceable to our IPO. Plaintiffs seek, among other things, unspecified compensatory damages, interest, costs, recission, and attorneys fees. On June 12, 2017, defendants removed these actions to the United States District Court for the Northern District of California (Federal Court), where they were captioned Grotewiel v. Avinger, Inc., No. 17-cv-03400, Gonzalez v. Avinger, Inc., No. 17-cv-03401, and Olberding v. Avinger, Inc., No. 17-cv-03398, and where the actions were related and assigned to the same judge.

On June 22, 2017, and June 23, 2017, plaintiffs Olberding and Gonzalez moved to remand their cases to the State Court. Defendants opposed these motions. On July 21, 2017, the Federal Court granted the motions to remand the Olberding and Gonzalez actions to the State Court. On August 9, 2017, the State Court consolidated the Olberding and Gonzalez actions under the caption Gonzalez v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02284 (State Action). On September 22, 2017, an amended complaint was filed in the State Action. On October 31, 2017, the parties in the State Action stipulated to a stay of proceedings until judgment is entered in the federal Grotewiel action (Federal Action).

On October 11, 2017, the Federal Court appointed a lead plaintiff and approved the selection of a lead counsel in the Federal Action. An amended complaint was filed in the Federal Action on November 21, 2017. In order to allow the parties to pursue mandatory alternative dispute resolution, the parties have stipulated and the Federal Court ordered that defendants motion to dismiss the Federal Action will be due on January 17, 2018, with a hearing set for May 1, 2018.

The Company and its directors believes that the foregoing lawsuits are entirely without merit; however, in the interest of avoiding the cost and disruption of continuing to defend against these lawsuits, on February 8, 2018 the Company participated in a mediation to explore whether a settlement could be reached. While a settlement was not reached then, the parties continued discussions and they ultimately reached agreement. On March 19, 2018, the Company entered into a binding memorandum of understanding to settle the securities class actions pending against the Company and several of its officers and directors. The settlement is for a total of \$5 million and, if

approved by the court, will result in a full release of claims against all defendants. The Company s total contribution to the settlement fund is \$1.76 million. The settlement is subject to final documentation, notice to class members, and approval of the court.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

		Table of Content	<u>s</u>			
				P	ART II	
			١T	ED STOC	CKHOLI	RANT S COMMON DER MATTERS AND (SECURITIES
		MARKET INFO)R]	MATION	FOR C	OMMON STOCK
		on January 30, 20 Market on Januar AVGR . Prior for our common \$520.00 per share reverse splits effe The following tal)15 to J stoce e or ecte ole ces	and was 9, 2018, v anuary 3(kk. In our January d January sets forth per share	transferre where it t), 2015, t IPO, our 29, 2015 28, 2012 for the p (as adjus	ne Nasdaq Global Market ed to the Nasdaq Capital rades under the symbol here was no public market common stock priced at (as adjusted for the 5 and January 30, 2018). eriods indicated the high sted for the reverse split) asdaq:
		Fiscal Year ending December 31, 2016		Low	High	
		First Quarter	\$	340.40 \$	818.40	
		Second Quarter	\$	396.80 \$	548.80	
		Third Quarter		146.40 \$		
		Fourth Quarter	\$	140.00 \$	202.00	
		Fiscal Year ending December 31, 2017				
		First Quarter	\$	64.00 \$	146.40	
		Second Quarter	\$			
		Third Quarter	\$	8.80 \$		
		Fourth Quarter	\$	6.80 \$	16.40	
		HOLDERS OF	RE	CORD		
		common stock he stock. The actual	eld nu	by 174 ho mber of st	lders of t tockholde	4,224 shares of our record of our common ers is greater than this s stockholders who are

beneficial owners, but whose shares are held in street name by brokers and other nominees. This number of holders of record also does not include stockholders whose shares may be held in trust by other entities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on any of our capital stock. Our Series A preferred stock carries an 8% cumulative dividend, which accumulates and is compounded annually. This cumulative dividend is payable in arrears on December 31 of each year, commencing with December 31, 2018, and at our option is payable in additional shares of Series A preferred stock. Additionally, the terms of our Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock provide that we may not declare dividends on the common stock without concurrently declaring dividends on such series of preferred stock in an amount equal to that payable had they been converted to common stock prior to the dividend. Except with respect to the Series A preferred stock s cumulative dividend, we do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future and currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and to finance the growth and development of our business.

Future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Loan Agreement with CRG prohibits us from paying any dividends or making any other distribution or payment on account of our common stock.

Table of	Contents
----------	----------

RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

There were no sales of unregistered securities during fiscal 2017 other than those transactions previously reported to the SEC on a Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or Current Report on Form 8-K.

PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

None.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

This item does not apply to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K entitled Selected financial data and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion and other parts of this Annual Report on Form 10-K contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions, that are based on the beliefs of our management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K entitled Risk factors.

Overview

We are a commercial-stage medical device company that designs, manufactures and sells image-guided, catheter-based systems that are used by physicians to treat patients with peripheral artery disease, or PAD. Patients with PAD have a build-up of plaque in the arteries that supply blood to areas away from the heart, particularly the pelvis and legs. Our mission is to significantly improve the treatment of vascular disease through the introduction of products based on our Lumivascular platform, the only intravascular image-guided system available in this market. We manufacture and sell a suite of products in the United States and select international markets. Our current products include our Lightbox imaging console, the Ocelot family of catheters, which are designed to allow physicians to penetrate a total blockage in an artery, known as a chronic total occlusion, or CTO, and Pantheris, our image-guided atherectomy device which is designed to allow physicians to precisely remove arterial plaque in PAD patients. We received 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for commercialization of Pantheris in October 2015. We received an additional 510(k) clearance for an enhanced version of Pantheris in March 2016 and commenced sales of Pantheris in the United States and select European countries promptly thereafter. We also offer the Wildcat and Kittycat 2 catheters, which are used for crossing CTOs but do not contain on-board imaging technology.

During the first quarter of 2015, we completed enrollment of patients in VISION, a clinical trial designed to support our August 2015 510(k) filing with the FDA for our Pantheris atherectomy device. VISION was designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of Pantheris to perform atherectomy using intravascular imaging and successfully achieved all primary and secondary safety and efficacy endpoints. We believe the data from VISION allows us to demonstrate that avoiding damage to healthy arterial structures, and in particular disruption of the external elastic lamina, which is the membrane between the outermost layers of the artery, reduces the likelihood of restenosis, or re-narrowing, of the diseased artery. Although the original VISION study protocol was not designed to follow patients beyond six months, we have worked with 18 of the VISION sites to re-solicit consent from previous clinical trial patients in order for them to evaluate patient outcomes through 12 and 24 months following initial treatment. Data collection for the remaining patients from participating sites was completed in May 2017, and we released the final 12- and 24-month results for a total of 89 patients in July 2017. We commenced commercialization of Pantheris as part of our Lumivascular platform in the United States and in select international markets in March 2016, after obtaining the required marketing authorizations. During the fourth quarter of 2017, we began enrolling patients in INSIGHT, a clinical trial designed to support a filing with the FDA to expand the indication for our Pantheris atherectomy device to include in-stent restenosis.

50

We focus our direct sales force, marketing efforts and promotional activities on interventional cardiologists, vascular surgeons and interventional radiologists. We also work on developing strong relationships with physicians and hospitals that we have identified as key opinion leaders. Although our sales and marketing efforts are directed at these physicians because they are the primary users of our technology, we consider the hospitals and medical centers where the procedure is performed to be our customers, as they typically are responsible for purchasing our products. We are designing future products to be compatible with our Lumivascular platform, which we expect to enhance the value proposition for hospitals to invest in our technology. Pantheris qualifies for existing reimbursement codes currently utilized by other atherectomy products, further facilitating adoption of our products.

Prior to the introduction of our Lumivascular platform our non-imaging catheter products were manufactured by third parties. All of our products are now manufactured in-house at our facilities in Redwood City, California using components and sub-assemblies manufactured both in-house and by outside vendors. We assemble all of our products at our manufacturing facility, but certain critical processes such as coating and sterilization are done by outside vendors. We expect our current manufacturing facility will be sufficient through at least 2019.

In addition to commercialization of Pantheris in the United States and select international markets in March 2016, we began commercializing our initial non-Lumivascular platform products in 2009 and introduced our Lumivascular platform products in the United States in late 2012. We generated revenues of \$9.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2017 and \$19.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2016. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, our net loss was \$48.7 million and \$56.1 million, respectively. We have not been profitable since inception, and as of December 31, 2017, our accumulated deficit was \$301.3 million. Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred securities and, to a lesser extent, debt financing arrangements. In January 2015, we completed an initial public offering, or IPO, of 125,000 shares. As a result of our IPO, which closed in February 2015, we received net proceeds of approximately \$56.9 million, after underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$4.5 million and other expenses associated with our IPO of approximately \$3.6 million.

In September 2015, we entered into a Term Loan Agreement, or Loan Agreement, with CRG Partners III L.P. and certain of its affiliated funds, collectively CRG, under which we were able to

borrow up to \$50.0 million on or before March 29, 2017, subject to certain terms and conditions. We borrowed \$30.0 million on September 22, 2015 and an additional \$10.0 million on June 15, 2016 under the Loan Agreement. Contingent on achievement of certain revenue milestones, among other conditions, we would have been eligible to borrow an additional \$10.0 million, on or prior to March 29, 2017; however, we did not achieve the level of revenues required to borrow the final \$10.0 million. Contemporaneously with the execution of the Loan Agreement, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with CRG, pursuant to which CRG purchased 8,705 shares of our common stock on September 22, 2015 at a price of \$559.64 per share, which represents the 10-day average of closing prices of our common stock ending on September 21, 2015. Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement covering the resale of the shares sold to CRG and must comply with certain affirmative covenants during the time that such registration statement remains in effect. We used the proceeds from the CRG borrowing and securities purchase to retire our outstanding principal and accrued interest with PDL Biopharma, or PDL, and to retire the principal and accrued interest underlying our outstanding promissory notes, or the notes.

On February 3, 2016, we filed a universal shelf registration statement to offer up to \$150.0 million of our securities and entered into an at-the-market program pursuant to a Sales Agreement with Cowen and Company, or Cowen, through which we may, from time to time, issue and sell shares of common stock having an aggregate offering value of up to \$50.0 million. The shelf registration statement also covers the resale of the shares sold to CRG. The registration statement was declared effective by the SEC on March 8, 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 27,374 shares of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$194.74 and raised net proceeds of \$5.2 million, after payment of \$0.2 million in commissions and fees to Cowen. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we sold 189,684 shares of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$17.68 and raised net proceeds of \$3.2 million, after payment of \$0.1 million in commissions and fees to Cowen. Due to

the SEC s baby shelf rules, which prohibit companies with a public float of less than \$75 million from issuing securities under a shelf registration statement in excess of one-third of such company s public float in a twelve-month period, at this time we are unable to issue more shares through our at-the-market program. In addition, in August 2016 we completed a follow-on public offering of 246,445 shares of our common stock for net proceeds of approximately \$31.5 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$2.4 million and other expenses of approximately \$0.6 million. The 246,445 shares include the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 32,145 shares of our common stock.

In April 2017, we undertook an organizational realignment which included a reduction in force, that lowered our total headcount by approximately 33% compared to December 31, 2016. The organizational realignment was designed to focus our commercial efforts on driving catheter utilization in our strongest markets, around our most productive sales professionals. Our field sales personnel headcount was reduced to 32, down from 60 as of December 31, 2016. This workforce reduction was designed to reduce operating expenses while continuing to support major product development and clinical initiatives. The strategic reduction in the field sales force was designed to maintain robust engagement with higher volume users of our Lumivascular technology and position us to increase utilization of our catheters within our installed base of accounts in 2018 following the launch of our next generation products. In September 2017, we effected a cost reduction plan, which also included a company-wide reduction in force, lowering our total headcount by an additional 24 employees. Our field sales personnel headcount was further reduced to a total of 20 people. In addition, as part of the cost reduction plan, in October 2017, we subleased a portion of the Company s facilities and consolidated our operations primarily into one building.

On November 3, 2017, we entered into a purchase agreement with Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC, or Lincoln Park, pursuant to which Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase, at our request, up to \$15.0 million of our common stock over a 30-month period, subject to certain limitations set forth in the purchase agreement (the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement). As a fee for Lincoln Park s commitment to purchase such shares, we issued 23,584 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park on November 3, 2017. As obligated under a registration rights agreement entered into with Lincoln Park in connection with the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement on Form S-1 on November 6, 2017 for up to 248,750 of such shares, which registration statement was declared effective by the SEC on November 17, 2017.

On February 14, 2018, we entered into Amendment No. 2 to the Term Loan Agreement (the Amendment No. 2 Loan Agreement) with CRG. Under its terms, the Amendment No. 2 Loan Agreement, among other things: (1) extended the interest-only period through June 30, 2021; (2) extended the period during which the Company may elect to pay a portion of interest in payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest payments through June 30, 2021 so long as no default has occurred and is continuing; (3) permitted the Company to make its entire interest payments in PIK interest payments for through December 31, 2019 so long as no default has occurred and is continuing; (4) extended the maturity date to June 30, 2023; (5) reduced the minimum liquidity requirement to \$3.5 million at all times; (6) eliminated the minimum revenue covenant for 2018 and 2019; (7) reduced the minimum revenue covenant to \$15 million for 2020, \$20 million for 2021 and \$25 million for 2022; and (8) provided CRG with board observer rights.

In addition, on February 14, 2018, we entered into a Series A preferred stock Purchase Agreement (the Series A Purchase Agreement) with CRG, pursuant to which it agreed to convert \$38.0 million of the outstanding principal amount of its senior secured term loan (plus the back-end fee and prepayment premium applicable thereto) under the Loan Agreement into a newly authorized Series A preferred stock. As discussed in the section of this report titled Dividend Policy, the holders of Series A preferred stock are entitled to receive annual accruing dividends at a rate of 8%, payable in additional shares of Series A preferred stock or cash, at our option. The shares of Series A preferred stock have no voting rights and rank senior to all other classes and series of the Company s equity in terms of repayment and certain other rights. The Series A preferred stock and any of the Company s common stock issued upon conversion of the Series A preferred stock is subject to a lockup agreement through February 14, 2019.

On February 16, 2018, we completed a public offering of 17,979 shares of Series B preferred stock and warrants to purchase 17,979,000 shares of common stock. As a result, we received net proceeds of approximately \$16.0 million after underwriting discounts, commissions, legal and accounting fees of approximately \$1.9 million. Each share of Series B preferred stock is accompanied by one warrant that expires on the seventh anniversary of the date of issuance to

purchase up to 500 shares of common stock (the Series 1 warrants) and one warrant that expires on the earlier of (i) the seventh anniversary of the date of issuance or (ii) the 60th calendar day following the receipt and announcement of FDA clearance of our Pantheris below-the-knee device (or the same or similar product with a different name) to purchase up to 500 shares of common stock; provided, however, if at any time during such 60-day period the volume weighted average price for any trading day is less than the then effective exercise price, the termination date shall be extended to the seven year anniversary of the initial exercise date (the Series 2 warrants). In addition, pursuant to the Series A Purchase Agreement, we issued to CRG 41,800 shares of Series A preferred stock at the closing of the Series B Offering. The Series A preferred stock was issued in exchange for the conversion of \$38.0 million of the outstanding principal amount of their senior secured term loan (plus the back-end fee and prepayment premium applicable thereto), totaling approximately \$41.8 million. The Series A preferred stock is initially convertible into 20,900,000 shares of common stock subject to certain limitations contained in the Series A Purchase Agreement.

We are developing two next-generation versions of our Pantheris atherectomy device, Pantheris 3.0 and a lower profile Pantheris (Pantheris 6F), that we believe represent significant improvements over our existing product. Pantheris 3.0 includes new features and design improvements to the handle, shaft, balloon and nose cone that we believe will improve usability and reliability, while the Pantheris 6F has a smaller diameter and longer length that we believe will optimize it for use in smaller vessels and below-the-knee applications. We filed a 510(k) submission for Pantheris 3.0 in December 2017, and we plan to file a 510(k) submission for Pantheris 6F in mid-2018. We received a CE Mark for Pantheris 3.0 in December 2017.

Components of our Results of Operations

Revenues

All of our revenues are currently derived from sales of our Lightbox console and sales of our various PAD catheters, as well as related services in the United States and select international markets. We expect our revenues in the near term to be adversely affected by the product performance issues we have experienced with the current version of Pantheris as well as our strategic decision to reduce the size of our sales force in

April 2017 and September 2017. However, we expect our revenues to increase in 2018 as we introduce two next-generation versions of Pantheris. No single customer accounted for more than 10% of our revenues during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Revenues may fluctuate from quarter to quarter due to a variety of factors including capital equipment purchasing patterns that are typically increased towards the end of the calendar year and decreased in the first quarter. In addition, during the first quarter, our results can be harmed by adverse weather and by resetting of annual patient healthcare insurance plan deductibles, both of which may cause patients to delay elective procedures. In the third quarter, the number of elective procedures nationwide is historically lower than other quarters throughout the year, which we believe is primarily attributable to the summer vacations of physicians and their patients.

Cost of Revenues and Gross Margin

Cost of revenues consists primarily of costs related to manufacturing overhead, materials and direct labor. We expense all warranty costs and inventory provisions as cost of revenues. We periodically write-down inventory for estimated excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories based on assumptions about future demand, past usage, changes to manufacturing processes and overall market conditions. A significant portion of our cost of revenues currently consists of manufacturing overhead costs. These overhead costs include the cost of quality assurance, material procurement, inventory control, facilities, equipment and operations supervision and management. We expect overhead costs as a percentage of revenues to become less significant as our production volume increases following the commercial launch of our next-generation Pantheris catheters in 2018. Cost of revenues also includes depreciation expense for production equipment, depreciation and related maintenance expense for placed Lightboxes held by customers and certain direct costs such as those incurred for shipping our products.

We calculate gross margin as gross profit divided by revenues. Our gross margin has been and will continue to be affected by a variety of factors, primarily production volumes, manufacturing costs, product yields, headcount, charges for excess and obsolete inventories and cost-reduction strategies. We expect our gross margin to increase over the long term

as our production volume increases and as we spread the fixed portion of our manufacturing overhead costs over a larger number of units produced, thereby reducing our per unit manufacturing costs. We intend to use our design, engineering and manufacturing capabilities to further advance and improve the efficiency of our manufacturing processes, which we believe will reduce costs and increase our gross margin. In the future, we may seek to manufacture certain of our products outside the United States to further reduce costs. Our gross margin will likely fluctuate from quarter to quarter as we continue to introduce new products and sales channels, and as we adopt new manufacturing processes and technologies.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development, or R&D, expenses consist primarily of engineering, product development, clinical and regulatory affairs, consulting services, materials, depreciation and other costs associated with products and technologies in development. These expenses include employee compensation, including stock-based compensation, supplies, materials, quality assurance expenses allocated to R&D programs, consulting, related travel expenses and facilities expenses. Clinical expenses include clinical trial design, clinical site reimbursement, data management, travel expenses and the cost of manufacturing products for clinical trials. We expect R&D expenses as a percentage of revenues to vary over time depending on the level and timing of our new product development efforts, as well as our clinical development, clinical trial and other related activities.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative, or SG&A, expenses consist primarily of compensation for personnel, including stock-based compensation, related to selling and marketing functions, physician education programs, business development, finance, information technology and human resource functions. Other SG&A expenses include commissions, training, travel expenses, educational and promotional activities, marketing initiatives, market research and analysis, conferences and trade shows, professional services fees, including legal, audit and tax fees, insurance costs, general corporate expenses and allocated facilities-related expenses. We expect SG&A expenses to remain lower in the near term compared to recent prior years due to our reductions in force in April and September 2017.

Interest Income (Expense), net

Interest income (expense), net consists primarily of interest incurred on our outstanding indebtedness and non-cash interest related to the amortization of debt discount and issuance costs associated with our various debt agreements.

Other Income (Expense), net

Other income (expense), net primarily consists of gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of foreign exchange transactions.

Table of Content

Results of Operations:

	Ye	ar Ended I	Decei	,
		2017		2016
(ii				percentages
Revenues	\$	9,934	\$	19,214
Cost of revenues		13,002		14,445
Gross profit (loss)		(3,068)		4,769
Gross margin		-31%		25%
Operating expenses:				
Research and				
development		11,319		15,536
Selling, general and				
administrative		25,120		39,950
Restructuring charges		1,285		
Litigation settlement		1,760		
Total operating expenses		39,484		55,486
Loss from operations		(42,552)		(50,717)
Interest income				
(expense), net		(6,191)		(5,399)
Other income (expense),				
net		11		(12)
Net loss and				. /
comprehensive loss	\$	(48,732)	\$	(56,128)
r	Ŧ	(, / • =)	+	(2 2,120)

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

Revenues. Revenues decreased \$9.3 million, or 48.3%, to \$9.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to \$19.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. For the year ended December 31, 2017, revenues related to sales of our disposable catheters decreased by 44% to \$8.1 million while revenues related to our Lightbox imaging consoles decreased by 61% to \$1.8 million. The decreased revenues in 2017 reflect the impact of continued product performance issues with the current version of Pantheris and the reduced size of our field sales force, as well as a strategic decision we made at the beginning of the year to realign the focus of our sales force on driving the utilization at our current installed base rather than on building the installed base of Lightbox imaging consoles. The decrease in Lightbox imaging consoles revenue also relates to the increased

flexibility in the Lightbox acquisition rental or placement programs being offered, which resulted in a lower portion of accounts acquiring Lightboxes through up-front purchases.

Cost of Revenues and Gross Margin. Cost of revenues decreased \$1.4 million, or 10%, to \$13.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to \$14.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease was primarily attributable to our decreased sales partially offset by a \$5.5 million charge in the year ended December 31, 2017 for excess and obsolescence predominantly related to our Lightbox and Pantheris inventories. Gross margin for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased to -31%, compared to 25% in the year ended December 31, 2016. Gross margin was negatively impacted primarily by an increase of \$4.7 million in the charges for inventory excess and obsolescence and decrease in sales during the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the prior year period, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.8 million in warranty expenses.

Research and Development Expenses. R&D expenses decreased \$4.2 million, or 27%, to \$11.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to \$15.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease was primarily due to a \$3.5 million decrease in personnel-related expenses, a decrease of \$0.2 million in product development materials and related costs, a decrease of \$0.7 million in outside services and an increase of \$0.2 million relating to the allocation of facilities expense. Personnel-related expenses included stock-based compensation expense of \$1.7 million compared to \$2.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. SG&A expenses decreased \$14.8 million, or 37%, to \$25.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to \$39.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease was primarily due to a \$13.3 million decrease in personnel-related

expenses and \$2.1 million decrease in marketing costs, partially offset by an increase of \$0.2 million in outside services and increase of \$0.4 million relating to the allocation of facilities expense. Personnel-related expenses decreased due to a decrease in headcount and stock-based compensation expense as a result of our organizational realignments in April and September 2017. Personnel-related expenses included stock-based compensation expense of \$2.9 million compared to \$4.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Restructuring. In April, September and October 2017, we undertook organizational realignment and cost reduction activities to conserve resources which included reductions in force that lowered our total headcount and subleasing one of our facilities. We recorded \$1.3 million in restructuring charges during the year ended December 31, 2017, which consisted of severance related costs specific to the termination of 44 and 24 employees in April and September 2017, respectively, and an operating lease related liability for one of our facilities. As of December 31, 2017, \$0.9 million in total severance related costs had been paid.

Litigation Settlement. In May 2017, three purported class action lawsuits were filed in the Superior Court of the State of California, County of San Mateo, against the Company, certain of its officers and directors and the underwriters of our January 2015 IPO (the Defendants). On February 8, 2018, we participated in a mediation to explore whether a settlement could be reached in the litigation to avoid the cost and disruption of continuing to defend against them. On March 19, 2018, the Company entered into a binding memorandum of understanding to settle the securities class actions pending against the Company and several of its officers and directors. The settlement is for a total of \$5 million and, if approved by the court, will result in a full release of claims against all Defendants. The Company s total contribution to the settlement fund is \$1.76 million. The settlement is subject to final documentation, notice to class members, and approval of the court. As a result, and as of December 31, 2017, we accrued \$1.76 million for the settlement of all the outstanding securities class action litigation.

Interest Income (Expense), Net. Interest income (expense), net increased \$0.8 million, or 14.7%, to an expense of \$6.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to an expense of \$5.4

million during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Other income (expense), net increased to income of \$11,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to expense of \$12,000 during the year ended December 31, 2016. Other income for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, was primarily attributable to the remeasurement of foreign exchange transactions.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$5.4 million and an accumulated deficit of \$301.3 million. compared to cash and cash equivalents of \$36.1 million and an accumulated deficit of \$252.4 million as of December 31, 2016. We believe that the net proceeds we received from our Series B Offering on February 16, 2018, net proceeds from the sale of our common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement entered into on November 3, 2017, together with our cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2017, and expected revenues from operations, will be sufficient to satisfy our capital requirements and fund our operations for at least the next ten months. We will need to raise additional funds through future equity or debt financings within the next ten months to meet our operational needs and capital requirements for product development, clinical trials and commercialization. We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in raising funds pursuant to additional equity or debt financings or that such funds will be raised at prices that do not create substantial dilution for our existing stockholders. Given the recent decline in our stock price, any financing that we undertake in the foreseeable future could cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders. Additional debt financing, if available, may involve covenants restricting our operations or our ability to incur additional debt. Any additional debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders and require significant debt service payments, which divert resources from other activities. Additional financing may not be available at all, or if available, may not be in amounts or on terms acceptable to us. If we are unable to obtain additional financing, we may be required to delay the development, commercialization and marketing of our products and we may be required to significantly scale back our business and operations.

To date, our primary sources of capital have been private placements of preferred stock, debt financing agreements, our at-the-market program, our IPO and our follow-on public offering. As previously disclosed, on April 20, May 24, and October 24, 2017 we received letters from the Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC (Nasdaq) notifying us that we were not in compliance with

applicable listing rules. On March 1, 2018, Nasdaq informed us that we had achieved compliance with the applicable requirements for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. For more information on this risk, see Part II, Item 1A Risk Factors.

In September 2015, we entered into a Loan Agreement with CRG, under which we could borrow up to \$50.0 million, of which \$30.0 million was immediately available and borrowed by us. Of the remaining \$20.0 million, we borrowed \$10.0 million on June 15, 2016 and the availability of the remaining \$10.0 million was contingent on the achievement of certain net revenue milestones prior to December 31, 2016, which were not achieved. Under the original terms of the Loan Agreement, the first sixteen quarterly payments are interest-only payments, and the last eight quarterly payments will be equal installments in which interest and principal amounts are paid. Interest is calculated at a fixed rate of 12.5% per annum. We make quarterly payments of interest only in arrears commencing on September 30, 2015. During the interest-only period, we may elect to make the 12.5% interest payment by making a cash payment for 8.5% per annum of interest and making a payment-in-kind, or PIK, for the remaining amount, for which the 4.0% per annum of interest would be added to the outstanding principal amount of the loan. To date, we have elected the PIK option to the extent available and have made a cash payment for the remaining amount. Principal is repayable in eight equal quarterly installments during the final two years of the term. All unpaid principal, and accrued and unpaid interest, is due and payable in full on September 30, 2021. As of December 31, 2017, we had \$44.7 million outstanding under the Loan Agreement. For more information, see Part I, Item 2 Contractual Obligations.

We may voluntarily prepay the loan in full, with a prepayment premium beginning at 5% and declining by 1% annually thereafter, with no premium being payable if prepayment occurs after the fifth year of the loan. Each tranche of borrowing requires the payment, on the borrowing date, of a financing fee equal to 1.5% of the principal amount borrowed. In addition, a facility fee equal to 7.0% of loan principal borrowed plus any PIK is payable at the end of the term or when the loan is repaid in full. The term loan is collateralized by a security interest in substantially all of our assets. We used the proceeds from the CRG borrowing and securities purchase to retire our outstanding debt with PDL and to retire the principal and accrued interest underlying our outstanding notes, which are described below.

The Loan Agreement required that we adhere to certain affirmative and negative covenants, including financial reporting requirements, certain minimum financial covenants for pre-specified liquidity and revenue requirements and a prohibition against the incurrence of indebtedness, or creation of additional liens, other than as specifically permitted by the terms of the Loan Agreement. In particular, the covenants of the Loan Agreement, as amended as of December 31, 2017, include a covenant that we maintain a minimum of \$5.0 million of cash

and certain cash equivalents. On December 14, 2017, we entered into a waiver and consent agreement (the Waiver and Consent with CRG. The Waiver and Consent provided for the waiver of the minimum required revenue financial covenant for the twelve-month period beginning January 1, 2017, as required under the terms of the Loan Agreement. Pursuant to the Waiver and Consent, CRG also consented to our payment of the cash interest payment due on December 31, 2017 in the form of a PIK loan instead. On January 24, 2018, we entered into a waiver agreement (the Waiver) with CRG. The Waiver provided for the waiver of the \$5,000,0000 minimum liquidity financial covenant and reduced it to \$2,500,000 for the period beginning January 1, 2018 through February 28, 2018, as required under the terms of the Loan Agreement and waived any event of default resulting from non-compliance with the \$5,000,000 minimum liquidity financial covenant.

On February 14, 2018, we entered into Amendment No. 2 to the Term Loan Agreement (the Amendment No. 2 Loan Agreement) with CRG. Under its terms, the Amendment No. 2 Loan Agreement, among other things: (1) extended the interest-only period through June 30, 2021; (2) extended the period during which the Company may elect to pay a portion of interest in PIK interest payments through June 30, 2021 so long as no default has occurred and is continuing; (3) permitted the Company to make its entire interest payments in PIK interest payments for through December 31, 2019 so long as no default has occurred and is continuing; (4) extended the maturity date to June 30, 2023; (5) reduced the minimum liquidity requirement to \$3.5 million at all times; (6) eliminated the minimum revenue covenant for 2018 and 2019; (7) reduced the minimum revenue covenant to \$15 million for 2020, \$20 million for 2021 and \$25 million for 2022; and (8) provided CRG with board observer rights. If we fail to meet the applicable minimum revenue target in any calendar year, the Loan Agreement provides a cure right if we prepay a portion of the outstanding principal equal to 2.0 times the revenue shortfall. In addition, the Loan Agreement prohibits the payment of cash dividends on our capital stock and also places restrictions on mergers, sales of assets, investments, incurrence of liens, incurrence of indebtedness and transactions with affiliates. CRG may accelerate the payment terms of the Loan Agreement upon the occurrence of certain

events of default set forth therein, which include our failure to make timely payments of amounts due under the Loan Agreement, the failure to adhere to the covenants set forth in the Loan Agreement, our insolvency or upon the occurrence of a material adverse change. We are currently in compliance with the covenants under the Loan Agreement, but if we default on any such covenants we will need, and may not be able to obtain, relief in the form of waivers or amendments to the applicable debt agreement.

In addition, on February 14, 2018, we entered into the Series A Purchase Agreement with CRG, pursuant to which it agreed to convert \$38.0 million of the outstanding principal amount of its senior secured term loan (plus the back-end fee and prepayment premium applicable thereto) under the Loan Agreement into a newly authorized Series A preferred stock. Under the terms of the Series A Purchase Agreement, the holders of Series A preferred stock are entitled to receive annual accruing dividends at a rate of 8%, payable in additional shares of Series A preferred stock or cash, at our option. The shares of Series A preferred stock have no voting rights and rank senior to all other classes and series of the Company s equity in terms of repaymen and certain other rights. The Series A preferred stock and any of the Company s common stock issued upon conversion of the Series A preferred stock is subject to a lockup agreement through February 14, 2019.

On February 3, 2016, we filed a universal shelf registration statement to offer up to \$150.0 million of our securities and entered into an at-the-market program pursuant to a Sales Agreement with Cowen, as sales agent, through which we issued and sold common stock with an aggregate value of approximately \$8.7 million between the registration statement s effectiveness on March 8, 2016 and September 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 27,374 shares of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$194.74 and raised net proceeds of \$5.2 million, after payment of \$0.2 million in commissions and fees to Cowen. During the nine months ended September 30, 2017, we sold 189,684 shares of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$17.68 and raised net proceeds of \$3.2 million, after payment of \$0.1 million in commissions and fees to Cowen. Due to the SEC s baby shelf rules, which prohibit companies with a public float of less than \$75 million from issuing securities under a shelf registration statement in excess of one-third of such company s public float in a twelve-month period, we are unable to issue more shares through our

at-the-market program at this time. In addition, in August 2016 we issued and sold 246,445 shares of our common stock in a follow-on public offering at a public offering price of \$140.00 per share, for net proceeds of approximately \$31.5 million after

deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$2.4 million and other expenses of approximately \$0.6 million. The 246,445 shares include the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 32,145 shares of our common stock.

On November 3, 2017, we entered into the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement pursuant to which Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase, at our request, up to \$15.0 million of our common stock over a 30-month period, subject to certain limitations set forth in the purchase agreement. As a fee for Lincoln Park s commitment to purchase such shares, we issued 23,584 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park on November 3, 2017. As obligated under a registration rights agreement entered into with Lincoln Park in connection with the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement on Form S-1 on November 6, 2017 for up to 248,750 of such shares, which registration statement was declared effective by the SEC on November 17, 2017.

On February 16, 2018, we completed a public offering of 17,979 shares of Series B preferred stock and warrants to purchase 17,979,000 shares of common stock. As a result, we received net proceeds of approximately \$16.0 million after underwriting discounts, commissions, legal and accounting fees of approximately \$1.9 million. The Series B preferred stock has a liquidation preference of \$0.001 per share, full ratchet price based anti-dilution protection, has no voting rights and is subject to certain ownership limitations. The Series B preferred stock is immediately convertible at the option of the holder, has no stated maturity, and does not pay regularly stated dividends or interest. Each share of Series B preferred stock is accompanied by one Series 1 warrant that expires on the seventh anniversary of the date of issuance to purchase up to 500 shares of common stock and one Series 2 warrant that expires on the earlier of (i) the seventh anniversary of the date of issuance or (ii) the 60th calendar day following the receipt and announcement of FDA clearance of our Pantheris below-the-knee device (or the same or similar product with a different name) to purchase up to 500 shares of common stock; provided, however, if at any time during such 60-day period the volume weighted average price for any trading day is less than the then effective exercise price, the termination date shall be extended to the seven year anniversary of the initial exercise date. In addition, pursuant to the Series A Purchase Agreement, we issued to CRG 41,800 shares of Series A preferred stock at the closing of the Series B Offering. The Series A preferred stock was issued

in exchange for the conversion of \$38.0 million of the outstanding principal amount of their senior secured term loan (plus the back-end fee and prepayment premium applicable thereto), totaling approximately \$41.8 million. The Series A Preferred Stock is initially convertible into 20,900,000 shares of common stock subject to certain limitations contained in the Series A Purchase Agreement.

Cash Flows

	Ye	ar Ended I	Dec	ember 31,
		2017		2016
		(in thou	isar	nds)
Net cash (used in)				
provided by:				
Operating activities	\$	(34,255)	\$	(53,069)
Investing activities		(41)		(971)
Financing activities		3,589		47,077
Net increase (decrease)				
in cash and cash				
equivalents	\$	(30,707)	\$	(6,963)

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$34.3 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of \$48.7 million and an increase in net operating assets of \$2.8 million, offset by non-cash charges of \$17.3 million. The increase in non-cash charges was due to an increase in interest expense and other charges, litigation settlement and provision for excess and obsolete inventories, offset by a decrease in stock-based compensation. The increase in net operating assets was due to an increase in inventories. The decreases in accounts payable, accrued compensation and accrued expenses and other current liabilities, were due to our workforce reductions in April and September, the sublease of one of our facilities and efforts to reduce operating expenses, and decreases in other liabilities related to the repayment of assigned interest to PDL, partially offset by a decrease in accounts receivable. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of depreciation, stock-based compensation, non-cash interest expense and other charges related to our credit agreement with CRG, and an increased reserve for excess and obsolescence in inventories.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$53.1 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of \$56.1 million and an increase in net operating assets of \$8.7 million, offset by non-cash charges of \$11.7 million. The increase in net operating assets was primarily due to the commercial launch of Pantheris in March 2016 resulting in an increase in accounts receivable and inventories. The increase in net operating assets was also attributable to an increase in prepaids and other current assets, and decreases in accrued expenses and other current liabilities, due to timing of payments, decreases in other liabilities related to the repayment of assigned interest to PDL and a decrease in accrued compensation. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of depreciation, stock-based compensation, non-cash interest expense and other charges related to our credit agreement with CRG, and an increased reserve for excess and obsolescence in inventories.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$41,000 consisting of purchases of property and equipment of \$45,000, partially offset by proceeds of \$4,000 from the sale of property and equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$1.0 million consisting of purchases of property and equipment.

Table of Contents

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$3.6 million primarily relates to net proceeds of \$3.4 million from the issuance of common stock under the Sales Agreement with Cowen and Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement and \$0.2 million proceeds from purchases under our employee stock purchase plan.

Net cash provided by financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$47.1 million primarily relates to net proceeds of \$36.6 million from the issuance of common stock pursuant to our follow-on public offering and under the Sales Agreement with Cowen, net proceeds of \$9.7 million from the debt financing under the Loan Agreement with CRG, and \$0.8 million proceeds from purchases under our employee stock purchase plan and from the exercise of stock options.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We currently have no off-balance sheet arrangements, such as structured finance, special purpose entities, or variable interest entities.

Contractual Obligations

Our principal obligations consist of the operating lease for our facilities (net of sublease income), capital leases related to office equipment, our remaining royalty obligations with PDL, our Loan Agreement with CRG and non-cancellable purchase commitments. The following table sets out, as of December 31, 2017, our contractual obligations due by period (in thousands):

 Payments Due by Period More

 Less Than
 1 - 3
 Than 5

 1 Year
 Years
 3-5 Years
 Years

 Operating
 \$ 1,071
 \$ 1,009
 \$ \$ \$ 2,080

 lease

obligations, net of sublease income
Capital lease obligations 13 1 14
Ongoing
royalty
obligations with PDL 366 366
CRG Loan 798 8,925 2,531 12,254
Noncancellable
purchase commitments 1,172 1,172
\$ 2,622 \$ 1,808 \$ 8,925 \$ 2,531 \$ 15,886
Our contractual obligations have not otherwise significantly changed from December 31, 2017.
CRG
For more information, see Part I, Item 2 Liquidity and Capital Resources.
Convertible Promissory Notes
On October 29, 2013, we entered into a Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, or the Convertible Note Agreement, with certain existing preferred stockholders, third-parties and employees for the issuance of convertible notes up to an aggregate principal amount of \$25.0 million. Under the terms of the Convertible Note Agreement, we issued convertible notes, o the notes, in October and November 2013 for total proceeds of \$13.5 million and in May and July 2014 for total proceeds of \$4.7 million. We were required to pay interest under the notes ar a rate equal to 30-day LIBOR, plus 6% per annum subject to a minimum internal rate of return of 20% per annum. The principal and accrued interest thereon was to mature on the earlier of: (i) October 29, 2018, (ii) an event of default or (iii) a change of control event.
In September 2015, in connection with the consummation of the Loan Agreement with CRG, we repaid all principal and accrued interest outstanding under the notes.
60

141

PDL Credit and Security Agreements

On April 18, 2013, we, as the borrower, entered into a credit agreement with PDL, as the lender and agent. The credit agreement provided for an aggregate term loan facility of up to \$40.0 million, available in two tranches of up to \$20.0 million each. We borrowed \$20.0 million as a term loan under tranche one of the credit agreement on April 18, 2013. We also paid closing fees to PDL of approximately \$200,000, which were deducted from the tranche one funds we received, plus legal and brokerage fees. Tranche two of the credit agreement, the availability of which was conditioned on our satisfaction of certain milestones, never became available to us as we did not reach those milestones. The proceeds from tranche one were used for working capital, capital expenditures and general corporate purposes.

In September 2015, in connection with the consummation of the Loan Agreement with CRG, we repaid all amounts outstanding under the credit agreement with PDL. The payoff amount of \$21.4 million included accrued interest through the repayment date of \$0.6 million and \$0.2 million as an end-of-term final payment fee.

Following the retirement of the PDL debt, our royalty obligations under the PDL credit agreement continue and are payable through April 2018 at the higher of a reduced rate of 0.9% of our quarterly revenues or certain minimum amounts, starting at \$65,000 per quarter in 2013 and increasing annually to \$310,000 per quarter in 2018. Additionally, until there are no further obligations to periodically pay to PDL a percentage of our net revenue, we must comply with certain affirmative covenants and negative covenants limiting our ability to, among other things, undergo a change in control or dispose of assets, in each case subject to certain exceptions. We were in compliance with the covenants under the credit agreement as of December 31, 2017.

Lease Agreements

We lease our headquarters in Redwood City, California pursuant to a lease agreement with HCP LS Redwood City dated July 30, 2010, as amended by the First Amendment to Lease dated September 30, 2011 and the Second Amendment to Lease dated

March 4, 2016, collectively, the Amended Lease. The Amended Lease has a rental commencement date of December 1, 2011, a term of eight years and expires in November 2019. We have an additional option to extend the lease term for a period of three years. The option must be exercised no more than 12 months and no less than nine months prior to the expiration of the applicable term. The Amended Lease is for an aggregate of approximately 44,200 rentable square feet. In February 2016, we entered into an additional non-cancelable operating lease for warehouse and storage space in Redwood City, California, that expires in November 2019.

On October 19, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sublease one of its facilities. The sublease agreement is estimated to commence on approximately December 1, 2017 and is scheduled to expire on November 15, 2019 (which is 15 days prior to the expiration of the facility lease). The sublessee pays a base rent of \$3.25 per rentable square foot, for a total of \$79,950 per month, increasing to \$3.35 per rentable square foot, for a total of \$82,410 per month as of December 1, 2018. In addition to the base rent, the sublessee pays the Landlord s operating expenses and property taxes due and payable with respect to the subleased facility.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management s discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions for the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions and any such differences may be material.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 of our financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we believe the following discussion addresses our most critical accounting policies, which are those that are most important to our financial condition and results of operations and require our most difficult, subjective and complex judgments.

Revenue Recognition

All of our revenues are currently derived from sales of our Lumivascular platform products, sales of various non-imaging PAD catheters and related services in the United States and select international markets. We recognize revenues when the following revenue recognition criteria are met:

• Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists. We consider this criterion satisfied when we have an agreement or contract in place with the customer.

• Delivery has occurred or services have been rendered. We principally determine this criterion to be satisfied as follows:

• Lightbox console: upon our receipt of a form executed by the customer acknowledging that the training and installation process is complete.

• PAD catheters: when the product has been shipped and risk of loss and title has passed to the customer.

• Service: recognized ratably over the term of the service period. To date service revenues have

been insignificant.

• The fee is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured.

We determine the satisfaction of these criteria based on our judgment regarding the nature of the fee charged for products, contractual agreements entered into, and the collectability of those fees under any contract or agreement.

We offer our customers the ability to purchase or lease our Lightbox. In addition, we provide our Lightbox under a limited commercial evaluation program to allow certain strategic accounts to install and utilize the Lightbox for a limited trial period of three to six months. When a Lightbox is placed, we retain title to the equipment and it remains capitalized on our balance sheet under property and equipment. The costs to maintain these placed Lightboxes held by customers are charged to cost of revenues as incurred.

We evaluate our lease and commercial evaluation program agreements and account for these contracts under the guidance pertaining to accounting for leases and for revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables. The guidance requires arrangement consideration to be allocated between a lease deliverable and a non-lease deliverable based upon the relative selling prices of the deliverables, using a specific hierarchy. The hierarchy is as follows: (i) vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value of the respective elements, (ii) third-party evidence of selling price, and (iii) best estimate of selling price, or BESP. We allocate arrangement consideration using BESP.

We assessed whether the embedded lease is an operating lease or sales-type lease and determined that collectability of the minimum lease payments is not reasonably predictable given that any payments under the lease agreements are dependent upon contingent future catheter sales. We concluded, therefore, that the embedded lease did not meet the criteria of a sales-type lease and we account for it as an operating lease. We recognize revenue allocated to the lease as the contingent disposable products are delivered.

For sales through distributors, we recognize revenue when title to the product and the risk of loss transfers from us to the distributor. The distributors are responsible for all marketing, sales, training and warranty in their respective territories. The standard terms and conditions contained in our distribution agreements do not provide price protection or stock rotation rights to any of its distributors. In addition, its distributor agreements do not allow the distributor to return or exchange products, and the distributor is obligated to pay us upon invoice regardless of its ability to resell the product.

Table of Contents

We must make significant assumptions regarding the future collectability of accounts receivable from customers to determine whether revenue recognition criteria have been met. If collectability is not assured at the time of shipment, we defer revenues until such criterion has been met. We estimate reductions in revenue for potential returns of products by customers. In making such estimates, we analyze historical returns, current economic trends and changes in customer demand and acceptance of our products.

Inventories

Inventories, which includes material, labor and overhead costs, are stated at standard cost, which approximates actual cost, determined on a first-in, first-out basis, and not in excess of net realizable value. The cost basis of our inventory is reduced for any products that are considered excessive or obsolete based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. If actual future demand or market conditions are less favorable than those projected by management, additional inventory write-downs may be required, which could have a material impact on our gross profit and inventory balances.

Stock-Based Compensation

We maintain an equity incentive plan to provide long-term incentive for employees, consultants and members of our board of directors. The plan allows for the issuance of non-statutory and incentive stock options to employees and non-statutory stock options to consultants and non-employee directors.

We are required to determine the fair value of equity incentive awards and recognize compensation expense for all equity incentive awards, including employee stock options. We recognize this expense over the requisite service period. In addition, we recognize stock-based compensation expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss based on awards expected to vest and, therefore, the amount of expense has been reduced for forfeitures. We use the straight-line method for expense attribution.

The valuation model we used for calculating the fair value of awards for stock-based compensation expense is the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, or the Black-Scholes model. The Black-Scholes model requires us to make assumptions and judgments about the variables used in the calculation, including the weighted average period of time that the options granted are expected to be outstanding, the volatility of common stock, an assumed risk-free interest rate and an estimated forfeiture rate.

The following table summarizes the weighted average assumptions we used to determine the fair value of stock options:

	Year Ended De	,
	2017	2016
Expected term		
(years)	5.9	6.1
Expected		
volatility	57.2%	49.7%
Risk-free		
interest rate	2.2%	1.5%
Dividend rate		

Fair Value of Common Stock. Prior to completion of our IPO in January 2015, the fair value of the shares of our common stock underlying the stock options has historically been determined by our board of directors after considering independent third-party valuation reports. Because there had previously been no public market for our common stock, our board of directors determined the fair value of our common stock at the time of grant of the option by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including valuations of comparable companies, sales of our preferred stock, our operating and financial performance and the general and industry-specific economic outlook. Following our IPO in January 2015, the fair value of our common stock is determined based on the closing price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

Table of Contents

Expected Term. We do not believe we are able to rely on our historical exercise and post-vesting termination activity to provide accurate data for estimating the expected term for use in determining the fair value-based measurement of our options. Therefore, we have opted to use the simplified method for estimating the expected term of options, which is the average of the weighted average vesting period and contractual term of the option.

Expected Volatility. Since there had previously been no public market for our common stock and lack of company specific historical volatility, we had determined the share price volatility for options granted based on an analysis of the volatility of a peer group of publicly traded companies. In evaluating similarity, we considered factors such as stage of development, risk profile, enterprise value and position within the industry. Following our IPO in January 2015, we supplement our available company historical volatility with the volatility of a peer group of publicly traded companies.

Risk-free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of the grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with remaining terms similar to the expected term of the options.

Dividend Rate. We assumed the expected dividend to be zero as we have never paid dividends and have no current plans to do so.

Expected Forfeiture Rate. As allowed under ASU No. 2016-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, we account for forfeitures as they occur. *Service Period.* We amortize all stock-based compensation over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the same as the vesting period of the awards. We amortize the stock-based compensation cost on a straight-line basis over the expected service periods.

If factors change and we employ different assumptions, stock-based compensation expense may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the past. If there are any modifications or cancellations of the underlying unvested securities, we may be required to accelerate, increase or cancel any remaining unearned stock-based compensation expense. To the extent that our assumptions are incorrect, the amount of stock-based compensation recorded will change.

JOBS Act Accounting Election

As an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of the exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, are subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Table of Contents

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Interest Rate Risk

The risk associated with fluctuating interest rates is primarily limited to our cash equivalents, which are carried at quoted market prices. Due to the short-term maturities and low risk profile of our cash equivalents, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair value of our cash equivalents. We do not currently use or plan to use financial derivatives in our investment portfolio.

Credit Risk

As of December 31, 2017, our cash and cash equivalents were maintained with one financial institution in the United States, and our current deposits are likely in excess of insured limits. We have reviewed the financial statements of this institution and believe it has sufficient assets and liquidity to conduct its operations in the ordinary course of business with little or no credit risk to us.

Our accounts receivable primarily relate to revenues from the sale of our Lumivascular platform products to hospitals and medical centers in the United States. None and one of our customers represented more than 10% of our accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Foreign Currency Risk

Our business is primarily conducted in U.S. dollars. Any transactions that may be conducted in foreign currencies are not expected to have a material effect on our results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The information required by this item appears in a separate section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K beginning on page 73 and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

We changed our independent registered public accounting firm effective October 11, 2017 from Ernst & Young LLP to Moss Adams LLP. Information regarding the change in the independent registered public accounting firm was disclosed in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 11, 2017. There were no disagreements with Ernst & Young LLP or any reportable events requiring disclosure under Item 304(b) of Regulation S-K.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations thereunder, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC s rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

Table of Contents

As required by Rule 13a-15(b) under the Exchange Act, our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of December 31, 2017. Based on such evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2017, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Management s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Our management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report of our registered public accounting firm on our internal control over financial reporting due to an exemption established by the JOBS Act for emerging growth companies.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting identified in management s evaluation pursuant to Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during the fourth quarter of 2017 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, believes that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and are effective at the reasonable assurance level. However, our management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

On March 26, 2018, the Board of Directors approved a Change of Control and Severance Agreement (the Agreement) with Mr. Soinski, our Chief Executive Officer, that shall supersede Mr. Soinski s current severance arrangements with the Company with the exception of severance provisions in his offer letter. This action was taken in order to bring Mr. Soinski s severance provisions in line with those of our other high-level executives with respect to a change of control.

Table of Contents

Under the terms of the Agreement, if Mr. Soinski s employment is terminated within the 18-month period following a Change of Control, (as defined in the Agreement) other than for Cause, as defined in the Agreement) death or disability, or Mr. Soinski resigns for Good Reason (as defined in the Agreement), and Mr. Soinski executes an irrevocable separation agreement and release of claims within 60 days following his termination, then Mr. Soinski is entitled to receive (i) continuing payments of severance pay at a rate equal to his base salary and target bonus, as then in effect, for 12 months, (ii) reimbursement of premiums to maintain group health insurance continuation benefits pursuant to COBRA for Mr. Soinski and his dependents for up to 12 months, (iii) accelerated vesting as to 100% of his outstanding unvested stock options and/or restricted stock, and (iv) the extension of the post-termination exercise period of any of his options for a period of one year. Additionally, if we experience a Change of Control, 50% of Mr. Soinski s outstanding unvested stock options and/or restricted stock shall vest.

Per the terms of his offer letter, if Mr. Soinski s employment is terminated without Cause, he will be entitled to receive 12 months of base salary and COBRA health insurance coverage, in each case payable in substantially equal installments in accordance with our payroll practices, as severance, in exchange for executing an irrevocable severance agreement and release of claims within 60 days following his termination. These terms are not superseded by the Agreement except with respect to the 18-month period following a Change of Control.

Table of Contents

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC in connection with our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, or the 2018 Proxy Statement, which is expected to be filed not later than 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, and is incorporated by reference in this report.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. The code of business conduct and ethics is available on our website at *www.avinger.com*. Changes to or waivers of the code will be disclosed on the same website. We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirement under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding any amendment to, or waiver of, any provision of the code in the future by disclosing such information on our website.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item will be set forth in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this item will be set forth in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

	ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED
	TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE
	The information required by this item will be set forth in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.
	ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES
	The information required by this item will be set forth in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.
	68

			Table of Co	ontents				
					PA	ART IV		
			ITEM 15. SCHEDUI		IBITS ANI	D FINANC	CIAL STA	TEMENT
			(a)(1) I	Financ	cial State	ments		
			The follow Annual Rep				iled as par	rt of this
			Reports of Accounting Financial S Balance Sh Statements Statements Notes to Fi	<u>r</u> Firms tatemer <u>eets</u> of Oper of Stoc of Cash	nts rations and kholders 1 Flows	Compreher Equity (Def	nsive Loss	74 76 77 78 79 80
			(a)(2)	Fi	nancial S	Statemen	t Sched	ules
			All other so required to the financia schedules r receivable a	be set f al staten elating	orth thereir nents or not to the allow	is not appl es thereto. vance for do	licable or a Financial pubtful acc	statement counts
			Description Allowance doubtful accounts receivable:	Be o for	lance atCha ginning cos f Year exp	ts and	Balan Enc e offs Ye	l of
			Fiscal year ended 2016 Fiscal year ended 2017	ó \$	20 \$ 21 \$	3 \$ 125 \$	2\$ \$	21 146

	Balancehtrged to Balance at Beginningts and End of of YeaxpensWirite offYear Allowance for sales returns: Fiscal year ended 2016 \$ 59 \$ 114 \$ 130 \$ 43 Fiscal year ended 2017 \$ 43 \$ 87 \$ 75 \$ 55 (a)(3) Exhibits
	reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Exhibit Exhibit Title 3.1 (1) Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the registrant. 3.2 (1) Bylaws of the registrant. 3.3(2) Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. 3.4(3) Avinger. Inc. Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock 3.5(4) Avinger. Inc. Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock 3.1 (5) Specimen Common Stock certificate of the registrant. 4.2(4) Specimen Common Stock certificate of the registrant. 10.1 (6) Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and executive officers. 10.2 (7) 2009 Stock Plan and Form of Option Agreement thereunder.

Table of Contents

10.3 (7)	2014 Preferred Stock Plan.
10.4 (6)	2015 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.5 (6)	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.
10.5 (6)	Form of Stock Option Agreement.
	2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
10.7 (6)	· · ·
10.8 (6)	Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.
10.9 (7)	Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement dated September 2, 2014 by and among the
	registrant and certain stockholders.
10.10 (7)	Lease Agreement, dated July 30, 2010, by and
	between the registrant and HCP LS Redwood City, LLC for office space located at 400 and 600
	Chesapeake Drive, Redwood City, California.
10.11 (7)	First Amendment to Lease Agreement dated
10.11 (7)	September 30, 2011 by and between registrant and
	HCP LS Redwood City, LLC.
10.12 (8)	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement dated
	March 4, 2016 by and between the registrant and
	HCP LS Redwood City, LLC.
10.13 (7)	Credit Agreement dated April 18, 2013 by and between the registrant and PDL Biopharma.
10.14 (7)	Security Agreement dated April 18, 2013 by and
10.14 (7)	between the registrant and PDL BioPharma.
10.15 (7)	Employment Letter dated November 5, 2014 by and
10110 (/)	between the registrant and John B. Simpson.
10.16 (7)	Employment Letter dated April 2, 2014 by and
	between the registrant and John D. Simpson.
10.17 (7)	Employment Letter dated December 29, 2010 by and
10.10 (7)	between the registrant and Matthew B. Ferguson. Employment Letter dated December 17, 2014 by and
10.18 (7)	between the registrant and Jeffrey M. Soinski.
10.19 (7)	Change of Control and Severance Agreement dated
10.17 (7)	March 1, 2012 by and between the registrant and
	John B. Simpson.
10.20 (7)	Change of Control and Severance Agreement dated
	March 1, 2012 by and between the registrant and
10.21	Matthew B. Ferguson. Change of Control and Severance Agreement dated
10.21	March 29, 2018 by and between the registrant and
	Jeffrey M. Soinski.
10.22 (3)	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of
	February , 2018, by and among the registrant, CRG
	Partners III L.P. and certain of its affiliated funds, as
	purchasers.
10.23 (7)	Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement dated October 29, 2013 by and between the registrant and
	holders of convertible promissory notes.
10.24 (7)	Amendment No. 1 to the Note and Warrant Purchase
10.27 (7)	Agreement dated May 6, 2014 by and between the
	registrant and holders of convertible promissory
	notes.
10.25 (8)	Term Loan Agreement, dated as of September 22,
	2015, by and among the registrant, certain of its
	subsidiaries from time to time party thereto as guarantors and CRG Partners III L.P. and certain of
I	guarantors and CNO r artifers III L.I. and certain of

	10.26 (8) 10.27(9) 10.28(10) 10.29(10) 10.30(11)	by and between the registrant and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC. Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of November 3, 2017, by and between the registrant and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC.
	10.30(11) 10.31(12) 10.32(13) 10.33(3)	December 6, 2017, by and between the registrant and John B. Simpson. Waiver and Consent, dated as of December 14, 2017, by and among the registrant and the lenders party thereto.
		70

	able of Co	<u>ontents</u>
10.		Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of February _, 2018, by and among the registrant, CRG Partners III L.P. and certain of its affiliated
22		funds, as purchasers.
23.		Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.	3.2	Consent of Independent Registered Public
24		Accounting Firm. Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
31	.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and
		15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanas, Oxlay, Act of 2002
31		Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant
		to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and
		15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.	2.1	Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C.
		Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of
10		the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
-		XBRL Instance Document XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
		XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
10		Document
10		XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
10	01.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
		Document
10	N PRE	VRRI Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkhase
10		XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
10		-
10		Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated
10	(1)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange
10	(1)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the
10	(1)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on
10	(1)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on
10	(1)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the
10	(1)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 12, 2018, and incorporated by reference
10	(1) (2) (3)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 12, 2018, and incorporated by reference herein.
10	(1) (2) (3)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 12, 2018, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to the registrant s Registration Statement on
10	(1) (2) (3)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 12, 2018, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the
10	(1) (2) (3)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 12, 2018, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 13, 2018, and incorporated by reference
10	(1) (2) (3) (4)	Document Previously filed as an Exhibit to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 12, 2018, and incorporated by reference herein. Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 3 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222517) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on

Securities and Exchange Commission on January 28, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein.

- (6) Previously filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201322) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 20, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (7) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant s Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201322), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 30, 2014, and incorporated by reference herein.

Table of Contents	
 (8) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 12, 2015, and incorporated by refere herein. (9) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-209368), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 3, 2016, ar incorporated by reference herein. (10) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-221368), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2017, ar incorporated by reference herein. (11) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 11, 2017, and incorporated by refere herein. (12) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 14, 2017, and incorporated by refere herein. (13) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 14, 2017, and incorporated by refere herein. (13) Previously filed as an Exhibit to the registrant Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 14, 2017, and incorporated by refere herein. 	ence s nd s nd s ence s ence s
ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY	
None.	
72	

	Table of Contents
	AVINGER, INC. INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016
	Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms 74 Financial Statements: 76 Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss 77 Statements of Stockholders Equity (Deficit) Statements of Cash Flows 79 Notes to Financial Statements 80 73 73

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of

Avinger, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Avinger, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2017, the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, convertible preferred stock and stockholders equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). Our audit also included the financial statement schedule included in the Index at Item 15(a). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company s financial statements and schedule based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial

statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company s recurring losses from operations and its need for additional capital raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management s plans in regard to these matters an also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Moss Adams LLP

San Francisco, California

March 30, 2018

We have served as the Company s auditor since 2017.

		74

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Avinger, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Avinger, Inc. as of December 31, 2016, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our audit also included the financial statement schedule included in the Index at Item 15(a). These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Avinger, Inc. at December 31, 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

s/	Ernst	&	Young	LLP
57	Linst	u	roung	

San Francisco, California

March 14, 2017,

except for Note 18, as to which the date is

February 8, 2018

AVINGER, INC.

BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Dee	cember 31, 2017	De	cember 31, 2016
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	5,389	\$	36,096
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$146 and \$21 at December 31, 2017				
and 2016, respectively		1,127		3,570
Inventories		4,295		8,462
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		640		662
Total current assets		11,451		48,790
		, -		-,
Property and equipment, net		2,950		4,555
Other assets		687		212
Total assets	\$	15,088	\$	53,557
		,		,
Liabilities and stockholders equit (deficit)	y			
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	1,273	\$	1,607
Accrued compensation		863		2,807
Accrued expenses and other current				
liabilities		3,597		3,067
Borrowings		44,744		41,289
Total current liabilities		50,477		48,770
Other long-term liabilities		301		546
Total liabilities		50,778		49,316
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)				
Stockholders equity (deficit):				
Preferred stock issuable in series, par value of \$0.001				
Shares authorized: 5,000,000 at				
December 31, 2017 and 2016				
Shares issued and outstanding: none at December 31, 2017 and 2016				
Common stock, par value of \$0.001				
Shares authorized: 100,000,000 at				
December 31, 2017 and 2016				
		1		1
Shares issued and outstanding: 833,597 and 594,321 at		1		1
055,577 and 594,521 at				

_	_	_	_	_	-	_				
							December 31, 2017 and 2016,			
							respectively			
							Additional paid-in capital		265,636	256,629
							Accumulated deficit		(301,327)	(252,389)
							Total stockholders equity (deficit)		(35,690)	4,241
							Total liabilities and stockholders			
							equity (deficit)	\$	15,088 \$	53,557
							6		tas	
							See accompanyir	ig no	nes.	
							76			
					-	-				-

Table of Contents

AVINGER, INC.

STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

(In thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended	Dec	emher 31
	2017	Du	2016
Revenues	\$ 9,934	\$	19,214
Cost of revenues	13,002		14,445
Gross profit (loss)	(3,068)		4,769
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	11,319		15,536
Selling, general and administrative	25,120		39,950
Restructuring charges	1,285		
Litigation settlement	1,760		
Total operating expenses	39,484		55,486
Loss from operations	(42,552)		(50,717)
Interest income	108		125
Interest expense	(6,299)		(5,524)
Other income (expense), net	(0,2)))		(12)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	(48,732)		(56,128)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (74.74)	\$	(135.57)
Weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	652		414
See accompanying	g notes.		
77			

I		I
Table of Contents		
	AVINGER, INC.	
STATEME	NTS OF STOCKHOLDERS E (DEFICIT)	QUITY
(In thousands, except share data)		
Co	ommon Stock	Total
	Additional Paiklecumulate SharesAmounIn Capital Deficit 1	& tockholders Equity (Deficit)
Balance at December 31,		
20153Issuance of	316,020 \$ \$ 211,850 \$ (196,26	J\$ 13,389
common stock	4,098 805	805
Employee		
stock-based		
compensation Exercise of	7,392	7,392
Exercise of common stock		
warrants	384	
Issuance of		
common stock		
in public		
offerings, net of		
underwriting discount,		
commissions		
and issuance		
	273,819 1 36,582	36,583
Net and		
comprehensive loss	(56.12)	(56,128)
Balance at	(30,12)	(30,120)
December 31,		
	594,321 1 \$ 256,629 (252,38)) 4,241
Issuance of	1750 046	246
common stock Employee	4,758 246	246
stock-based		
compensation	4,966	4,966
Adjustment for		
change in		
accounting treatment of		
stock-based		
compensation		
regarding		
forfeitures on a		
modified		
retrospective basis	206 (20	5
	206 (20) 234,518 3,589	3,589
2		5,507

	1		l		-	
					Issuance of	
					common stock	
					in public	
					offerings, net of underwriting	
					discount,	
					commissions	
					and issuance	
					costs	
					Net and	
					comprehensive	
					loss	(48,732) (48,732)
					Balance at	(10,752) (10,752)
					December 31,	
					2017	833,597 \$ 1 \$ 265,636 \$ (301,327)\$ (35,690)
						See accompanying notes.
						see accompanying notes.
						78
I I				l l		

Table	of	Contents

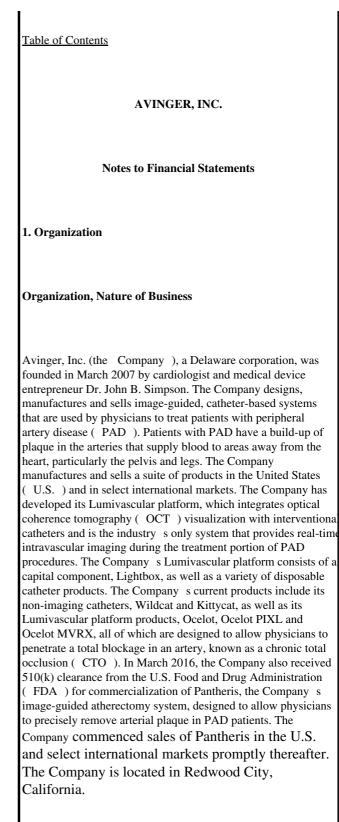
AVINGER, INC.

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 2017 2016			
Cash flows from operating				
activities				
Net loss	\$ (48,732)	\$ (56,128		
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to				
net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization	1,476	1,506		
Amortization of debt issuance costs				
and debt discount	218	222		
Stock-based compensation	4,966	7,392		
Noncash interest expense and other				
charges	3,252	1,812		
Loss on disposal of property and				
equipment	18			
Provision for litigation settlement	1,760			
Provision for doubtful accounts				
receivable	125	3		
Provision for excess and obsolete				
inventories	5,500	797		
Changes in operating assets and				
liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	2,318	(1,512		
Inventories	(1,181)	(6,099		
Prepaid expenses and other current				
assets	22	(130		
Other assets	(475)	13		
Accounts payable	(334)	470		
Accrued compensation	(1,945)	(275		
Accrued expenses and other current				
liabilities	(1,205)	(191		
Other long-term liabilities and				
accrued interest	(259)	(949		
Net cash used in operating activities	(34,476)	(53,069		
Cash flows from investing				
activities				
Purchase of property and equipment	(45)	(971		
Proceeds from sale of property and				
equipment	4			
Net cash used in investing activities	(41)	(971		
Cash flows from financing				
activities				
Principal paydown of capital lease	(0.5)	(05		
obligations	(25)	(27		
		9,716		

Proceeds from borrowings, net of issuance costs			
Proceeds from public offerings, net of issuance costs	3,589		36,583
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock	246		805
Net cash provided by financing activities	3,810		47,077
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(30,707)	(6,963
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	36,096		43,059
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 5,389		36,096
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3,942	\$	4,354
Noncash investing and financing activities:			
Accounts payable for purchases of			
property and equipment			24
Transfer between inventory and			
property and equipment See accompanyin	153 ng notes.		2,245
See accompanyin			2,245
			2,245
See accompanyin			2,24:
See accompanyin			2,24:
See accompanyin			2,24.
See accompanyin			2,24
See accompanyin			2,2•



Liquidity Matters

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40) effective December 31, 2016, which requires the Company to make certain disclosures if it concludes that there is substantial doubt about the entity s ability to continue as a going concern within one year from the date of the issuance of these financial statements. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. In the course of its activities, the Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$301.3 million. The Company expects to incur losses for the foreseeable future. The Company believes that its cash and cash equivalents of \$5,389,000 at December 31, 2017 and expected revenues and funds from the public offering will be sufficient to allow the Company to fund its current operations until approximately October 31, 2018. The Company will seek additional sources of funding in the form of debt financing or equity issuances, however, there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in acquiring additional funding at levels sufficient to fund its operations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company s ability to continue as a going concern. If the Company is unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to it, the Company may have to significantly reduce its operations or delay, scale back or discontinue the development of one or more of its products. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. The Company s ultimate success will largely depend on its continued development of innovative medical technologies, its ability to successfully commercialize its products and its ability to raise significant additional funding. Additionally, due to the substantial doubt about the Company s ability to continue operating as a going concern and the material adverse change clause in the Loan Agreement with CRG, the entire amount of borrowings at December 31, 2017 and 2016 has been classified as current in these financial statements. CRG has not invoked the material adverse change clause. On November 3, 2017, the Company entered into the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park, pursuant to which Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase, at the Company s request, up to \$15,000,000 of the Company s common stock over a 30-month period, subject to certain limitations set forth in the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement. As a fee for Lincoln Park s commitment to purchase such shares, the Company issued 23,584 shares of common stock to Lincoln Park on November 3, 2017. As obligated under a registration rights agreement entered into with Lincoln Park in connection with the Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement on Form S-1 on November 6, 2017 for up to 248,750 of such shares, which registration statement was declared effective by the SEC on November 17, 2017.

		80

Public Offerings

In January 2015, the Company issued and sold 125,000 shares of its common stock in its initial public offering (IPO) at a public offering price of \$520.00 per share, for net proceeds of approximately \$56,897,000 after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$4,550,000 and expenses of approximately \$3,553,000. Upon the closing of the IPO, all shares of convertible preferred stock then outstanding converted into an aggregate of 174,028 shares of common stock resulting in the reclassification of \$137,626,000 from outside of stockholders equity to additional paid-in capital.

On February 3, 2016, the Company filed a universal shelf registration statement to offer up to \$150,000,000 of its securities and entered into an at-the-market program pursuant t a Sales Agreement with Cowen and Company (Cowen), through which it may, from time to time, issue and sell shares of common stock having an aggregate offering value of up to \$50,000,000. The shelf registration statement also covers the resale of the shares sold to CRG in September 2015. The registration statement was declared effective by the SEC on March 8, 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company sold 189,684 shares of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$17.68 per common share and raised net proceeds of \$3,187,000, after payment of \$101,000 in commissions and fees to Cowen. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company sold 27,374 shares, respectively, of common stock through the at-the-market program at an average price of \$194.74 per common share and raised net proceeds of \$5,171,000, after payment of \$160.000 in commissions and fees to Cowen. Due to the SEC s baby shelf rules, which prohibit companies with a public float of less than \$75 million from issuing securities under a shelf registration statement in excess of one-third of such company s public float in a twelve-month period, the Company is unable to issue more shares in its at-the-market program at this time. In August 2016, the Company issued and sold 246,445 shares of its common stock in its follow-on public offering, which includes the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase 32,145 shares of common stock, at a public offering price of \$140.00 per share. Net proceeds from the follow-on public offering were approximately \$31,549,000 after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$2,415,000 and expenses of approximately \$538,000.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

On January 14, 2015, the Company s Board of Directors approved an amendment to the Company s amended and restated certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-45 reverse stock split of the Company s common stock and convertible preferred stock The par value of the common stock and convertible preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All common stock, convertible preferred stock, stock options and warrants, and per share amounts in the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to the reverse stock split. The reverse stock split was effected on January 28, 2015.

On January 30, 2018, the Company s Board of Directors approved an amendment to the Company s amended and restated certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-40 reverse stock split of the Company s common stock and convertible preferred stock The par value of the common stock and convertible preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All common stock, convertible preferred stock, stock options and warrants, and per share amounts in the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to the reverse stock split. The reverse stock split was effected on January 30, 2018.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP) and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the financial statements. Management uses significant judgment when making estimates related to its common stock valuation and related stock-based compensation, the valuation of the common stock warrants, the valuation of compound embedded derivatives, provisions for doubtful accounts receivable and excess and obsolete inventories, clinical trial accruals, and its reserves for sales returns and warranty costs. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Although these estimates are based on the Company s knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future, actual results may ultimately materially differ from these estimates and assumptions.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company has evaluated the estimated fair value of its financial instruments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. Financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and payable, and other current liabilities and borrowings. The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and payable, and other current liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. Based upon the borrowing terms and conditions currently available to the Company, the carrying values of the borrowings approximate their fair value.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are considered available-for-sale marketable securities and are recorded at fair value, based on quoted market prices. As of December 31, 2017

and 2016, the Company s cash equivalents are entirely comprised of investments in money market funds. Any related unrealized gains and losses are recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) and included as a separate component of stockholders equity (deficit). There were no unrealized gains and losses as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. Any realized gains and losses and interest and dividends on available-for-sale securities are included in interest income or expense and computed using the specific identification cost method.

Concentration of Credit Risk, and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable to the extent of the amounts recorded on the balance sheets.

The Company s policy is to invest in cash and cash equivalents, consisting of money market funds. These financial instruments are held in Company accounts at one financial institution. The counterparties to the agreements relating to the Company s investments consist of financial institutions of high credit standing.

The Company provides for uncollectible amounts when specific credit problems arise. Management s estimates for uncollectible amounts have been adequate, and management believes that all significant credit risks have been identified at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The Company s accounts receivable are due from a variety of health care organizations in the United States and select international markets. At December 31, 2017 and 2016, no customer represented 10% or more of the Company s accounts receivable. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no customers that represented 10% or more of revenues. Disruption of sales orders or a deterioration of financial condition of its customers would have a negative impact on the Company s financial position and results of operations.

The Company manufactures its commercial products in-house, including Pantheris and the Ocelot family of catheters. Certain of the Company s product components and sub-assemblies continue to be manufactured by sole suppliers. Disruption in component or sub-assembly supply from these manufacturers or

	from in-house production would have a negative impact on the Company s financial position and results of operations.
	82

The Company is subject to certain risks, including that its devices may not be approved or cleared for marketing by governmental authorities or be successfully marketed. There can be no assurance that the Company s products will achieve widespread adoption in the marketplace, nor can there be any assurance that existing devices or any future devices can be developed or manufactured at an acceptable cost and with appropriate performance characteristics. The Company is also subject to risks common to companies in the medical device industry, including, but not limited to, new technological innovations, dependence upon third-party payors to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement, dependence on key personnel and suppliers, protection of proprietary technology, product liability claims, and compliance with government regulations.

Existing or future devices developed by the Company may require approvals or clearances from the FDA or international regulatory agencies. In addition, in order to continue the Company s operations, compliance with various federal and state laws is required. If the Company were denied or delayed in receiving such approvals or clearances, it may be necessary to adjust operations to align with the Company s currently approved portfolio. If clearance for the products in the current portfolio were withdrawn by the FDA, this may have a material adverse impact on the Company.

Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company s best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in the Company s existing accounts receivable. The Company determines the allowance for doubtful accounts based upon an aging of accounts receivable, historical experience, and management judgment. Accounts receivable balances are reviewed individually for collectability. To date, the Company has not experienced significant credit-related losses.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. The Company s policy is to write down inventory

that has expired or become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected net realizable value, and inventory in excess of expected requirements. The estimate of excess quantities is subjective and primarily dependent on the estimates of future demand for a particular product. If the estimate of future demand is too high, the Company may have to increase the reserve for excess inventory for that product and record a charge to the cost of revenues. Inventory used in clinical trials is expensed at the time of production and recorded as research and development expense.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets of three to five years. Depreciation expense includes the amortization of assets acquired under capital leases and equipment located at customer sites. Equipment held by customers is comprised of the Lightboxes located at customer sites under a lease or placement agreement and are recorded at cost. Upon execution of a lease or placement agreement, the related equipment is reclassified from inventory to the property and equipment account. Depreciation expense for equipment held by customers is recorded as a component of cost of revenues. Leasehold improvements and assets recorded under capital leases are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful economic life of the asset.

Deferred Offering Costs

Deferred offering costs, which primarily consist of direct incremental legal and accounting fees relating to an offering of equity securities, were capitalized. The deferred offering costs will be offset against proceeds from the public offering upon the effectiveness of the public offerings in fiscal 2018. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were \$464,000 and zero deferred offering costs capitalized in other assets on the balance sheet.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets, including property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. If indicators of impairment exist, an impairment loss would be recognized when estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition are less than its carrying amount. Impairment, if any, is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the long-lived asset exceeds its fair value. The Company has not recorded any impairment of long-lived assets since inception through December 31, 2017.

Revenue Recognition

The Company s revenues are derived from (1) sale of its Lightbox (2) sale of disposables, which consist of catheters and accessories, and (3) sale of customer service contracts. The Company sells its products directly to hospitals and medical centers as well as through distributors. The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with ASC 605-10, Revenue Recognition, when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed or determinable, collection of the fee is probable and delivery has occurred. For all sales, the Company uses either a signed agreement or a binding purchase order as evidence of an arrangement.

The Company s revenue recognition policies generally result in revenue recognition at the following points:

1. Lightbox sales: The Company sells its products directly to hospitals and medical centers. Provided all other criteria for revenue recognition have been met, the Company recognizes revenue for Lightbox sales directly to end customers when delivery and acceptance occurs, which is defined as receipt by the Company of an executed form by the customer acknowledging that the training and installation process is complete.

2. Sales of disposables: Disposable revenues consist of sales of the Company s catheters and accessories and are recognized when the product has shipped, risk of loss and title has passed to the customer and collectability is reasonably assured.

3. Service revenue: Service revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the service period. To date service revenue has been insignificant.

The Company offers its customers the ability to purchase or lease its Lightbox. In addition, the Company provides a Lightbox under a limited commercial evaluation program to allow certain strategic accounts to install and utilize the Lightbox for a limited trial period of three to six months. When a Lightbox is placed under a lease agreement or under a commercial evaluation program, the Company retains title to the equipment and it remains capitalized on its balance sheet under property and equipment. Depreciation expense on these placed Lightboxes is recorded to cost of revenues on a straight-line basis. The costs to maintain these placed Lightboxes are charged to cost of revenues as incurred.

The Company evaluates its lease and commercial evaluation program agreements and accounts for these contracts under the guidance in ASC 840, Leases and ASC 605-25, Revenue Recognition Multiple Element Arrangements . The guidance requires arrangement consideration to be allocated between a lease deliverable and a non-lease deliverable based upon the relative selling-price of the deliverables, using a specific hierarchy. The hierarchy is as follows: vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value of the respective elements, third-party evidence of selling price, or best estimate of selling price (BESP). The Company allocates arrangement consideration using BESP.

The Company assessed whether the embedded lease is an operating lease or sales-type lease. Based on the Company s

assessment of the guidance and given that any payments under the lease agreements are dependent upon contingent future sales, it was determined that collectability of the minimum lease payments is not reasonably predictable. Accordingly, the Company concluded the embedded lease did not meet the criteria of a sales-type lease and accounts for it as an operating lease. The Company recognizes revenue allocated to the lease as the contingent disposable product purchases are delivered and are included in revenues within the statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

For sales through distributors, the Company recognizes revenue when title to the product and the risk of loss transfers from the Company to the distributor. The distributors are responsible for all marketing, sales, training and warranty in their respective territories. The standard terms and conditions contained in the Company s distribution agreements do not provide price protection or stock rotation rights to any of its distributors. In addition, its distributor agreements do not allow the distributor to return or exchange products, and the distributor is obligated to pay the Company upon invoice regardless of its ability to resell the product.

The Company estimates reductions in revenue for potential returns of products by customers. In making such estimates, management analyzes historical returns, current economic trends and changes in customer demand and acceptance of its products. The Company expenses shipping and handling costs as incurred and includes them in the cost of revenues. In those cases where the Company bills shipping and handling costs to customers, it will classify the amounts billed as a component of revenue.

Cost of Revenues

Cost of revenues consists primarily of manufacturing overhead costs, material costs and direct labor. A significant portion of the Company s cost of revenues currently consists of manufacturing overhead costs. These overhead costs include the cost of quality assurance, material procurement, inventory control, facilities, equipment and operations supervision and management. Cost of revenues also includes depreciation expense for the Lightboxes under lease agreements and certain direct costs such as shipping costs.

Product Warranty Costs

The Company typically offers a one-year warranty for parts and labor on its products commencing upon the transfer of title and risk of loss to the customer. The Company accrues for the estimated cost of product warranties upon invoicing its customers, based on historical results. Warranty costs are reflected in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss as a cost of revenues. The warranty obligation is affected by product failure rates, material usage and service delivery costs incurred in correcting a product failure. Should actual product

failure rates, material usage or service delivery costs differ from these estimates, revisions to the estimated warranty liability would be required. Periodically the Company assesses the adequacy of its recorded warranty liabilities and adjusts the amounts as necessary. Warranty provisions and claims are summarized as follows (in thousands):

Yea	ar I	Ended I)ec	ember
	2	2017		2016
Balance				
beginning of				
year	\$	509	\$	70
Warranty				
provision		306		1,048
Usage/Release		(425)		(609)
Balance end of				
year	\$	390	\$	509
-				

Research and Development

The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred. Research and development expenses include personnel and personnel-related costs, costs associated with pre-clinical and clinical development activities, and costs for prototype products that are manufactured prior to market approval for that prototype product; internal and external costs associated with the Company s regulatory compliance and quality assurance functions, including the costs of outside consultants and contractors that assist in the process of submitting and maintaining regulatory filings, and overhead costs, including allocated facility and related expenses.

Clinical Trials

The Company accrues and expenses costs for its clinical trial activities performed by third parties, including clinical research organizations and other service providers, based upon estimates of the work completed over the life of the individual study in accordance with associated agreements. The Company determines these estimates through discussion with internal personnel and outside service providers as to progress or stage of completion of trials or services pursuant to contracts with clinical research organizations and other service providers and the agreed-upon fee to be paid for such services.

Advertising Costs

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs include design and production costs, including website development, physician and patient testimonial videos, written media campaigns, and other items. Advertising costs of approximately \$101,000 and \$526,000 were expensed during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Common Stock Valuation and Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation for the Company includes amortization related to all stock options, restricted stock units (RSUs) and shares issued under the employee stock purchase plan, based on the grant-date estimated fair value. The fair value of stock options is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the closing stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on the grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. Because noncash stock-based compensation expense is based on awards ultimately expected to vest, it is reduced by an estimate for future forfeitures. The Company estimates a forfeiture rate for its stock options and RSUs based on an analysis of its actual forfeiture

experience and other factors. Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from estimates.

Prior to the Company s IPO in January 2015, the fair value of the Company s common stock was determined by its Board of Directors with assistance from management and third-party valuation specialists. Management s approach to estimate the fair value of the Company s common stock is consistent with the methods outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation. Management considered several factors to estimate enterprise value, including significant milestones that would generally contribute to increases in the value of the Company s common stock. Following the closing of the Company s IPO, the fair value of its common stock is determined based on the closing price of its common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

Foreign Currency

The Company records net gains and losses resulting from foreign exchange transactions as a component of foreign currency exchange losses in other income (expense), net. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded \$11,000 and \$12,000 of foreign currency exchange net losses, respectively.

Income Taxes

The Company utilizes the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax reporting bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized. The Company s policy is to record interest and penalties on uncertain tax positions as income tax expense when they occur. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company did not recognize accrued interest or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits.

			86

Net Loss per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration for potential dilutive common shares. Diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and dilutive potential shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Any common stock shares subject to repurchase are excluded from the calculations as the continued vesting of such shares is contingent upon the holders continued service to the Company. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there we no shares subject to repurchase. Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same as diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders as the inclusion of all potentially dilutive common shares would have been anti-dilutive.

Net loss per share was determined as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

	Ye	ar Ended Dec	,
		2017	2016
Net loss	\$	(48,732) \$	(56,128)
Weighted			
average common			
stock			
outstanding		652	414
Net loss per			
share, basic and			
diluted	\$	(74.74) \$	(135.57)

The following potentially dilutive securities outstanding have been excluded from the computations of diluted weighted average shares outstanding because such securities have an antidilutive impact due to losses reported:

	December 31,	
	2017 201	
Common stock		
options	76,644	92,509
	5,089	5,355

stock units Common stock
warrants 53,715 53,715
135,448 151,579
Comprehensive Loss
For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there was no difference between comprehensive loss and the Company s net loss.
Segment and Geographical Information
The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment. The Company s chief executive officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. Primarily all of the Company s long-lived assets are based in the United States. Long-lived assets are comprised of property and equipment. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, 95% and 96%, respectively, of the Company s revenues, were in the United States, based on the shipping location of the external customer.
Accounting Pronouncements Adopted in 2017
In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Compensation Stock Compensation (Topic 718) : Improvement to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, which simplifies several aspects of the accounting for employee share-based payments, including income tax consequences, application of award forfeitures to expense, classification on the statement of cash flows, and classification of awards as either equity or liabilities. This guidance was effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods.
87

As a result of adopting ASU 2016-09, the Company has made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur. This change has been applied on a modified retrospective basis, resulting in a cumulative-effect adjustment to increase accumulated deficit by \$206,000 as of January 1, 2017, the date of adoption. The adoption of ASU 2016-09 also requires that excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies be recorded in the statement of operations as opposed to additional paid-in capital when the awards vest or are settled. The adoption of ASU 2016-09 as it relates to the accounting for excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies has no impact on the Company s current financial statements or on any prior period financial statements presented. ASU 2016-09 also requires excess tax benefits to be classified as an operating activity, consistent with other income tax cash flows, and may be applied either on a retrospective or prospective basis. The Company has elected to apply this amendment on a prospective basis, as there is no impact to its prior period statements of cash flows. As such, prior periods have not been adjusted.

In July 2015, the FASB issued an accounting standard which applies to all inventory that is measured using methods other than last-in, first-out or the retail inventory method, including inventory that is measured using first-in, first-out or average cost. The standard requires entities to measure inventory at the lower of cost and net realizable value, defined as the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The guidance was effective for public entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. The Company s elected to adopt this standard as of January 1, 2017, on a prospective basis. The adoption had no impact on its financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, Income Taxes (Topic 740) Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes, which requires entities to present its deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities as noncurrent in its financial statements. The guidance was effective for public entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. The Company s elected to adopt this standard as of January 1, 2017, on a prospective basis. The adoption of this new guidance does not create any impact to the Company s financial statements due to the fact that no deferred tax assets or liabilities have been reported in its financial statements. This will likely remain the case if the Company continues to incur additional losses, which requires it to maintain a full valuation allowance as it will be more-likely-than-not that its deferred tax assets are not realizable.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), jointly with the International Accounting Standards Board, issued a comprehensive new standard on recognition from contracts with customers. The standard s core principle is that a reporting entity will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The standard will become effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of 2018. Early application would be permitted in 2017. Entities would have the option of using either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach to adopt this new guidance. The guidance requires an entity to recognize revenue in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for the transfer of goods or services. The guidance also requires expanded disclosures relating to the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. Additionally, qualitative and quantitative disclosures are required about customer contracts, significant judgments and changes in judgments, and assets recognized from the costs to obtain or fulfill a contract.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) : Principal Versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross Versus Net), to clarify certain aspects of the principal-versus-agent guidance in its new revenue recognition standard.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-10, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) : Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing to clarify on how to identify the performance obligations and the licensing implementation guidance in its new revenue recognition standard.

In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) : Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, to address certain issues identified by the Transition Resource Group, (the TRG) in the guidance on assessing collectability, presentation of sales tax, noncash consideration, and completed contracts and contracts modifications at transition.

ი	n	n
2	υ	υ

The Company adopted the revenue accounting standards on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach, with the cumulative effect being recorded within retained earnings on January 1, 2018. The new revenue standard is principles-based and interpretation of those principles may vary from company to company based on their unique circumstances. It is possible that interpretation, industry practice, and guidance may evolve as companies and the accounting profession work to implement this new standard. The Company has determined that the new guidance will not have a material impact on its financial statements but will have an impact upon financial statement disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (ASU 2016-02), which increases transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing all lease transactions (with terms in excess of 12 months) on the balance sheet as a lease liability and a right-of-use asset (as defined). This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those annual periods, using a modified retrospective approach, and early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its financial statements. The Company does expect that the adoption will increase its lease assets and correspondingly increase its lease liabilities.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) : Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments. This update clarifies how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. This ASU is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and for interim periods therein with early adoption permitted and must be applied retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company does not currently anticipate that the adoption of this standard will have a material impact on its financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) : Restricted Cash (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force). ASU 2016-18 requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-18 is effective for all

interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU 2016-18 to have a material impact on the Company s financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718) . ASU No. 2017-09 provides clarification on when modification accounting should be used for changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award. This ASU does not change the accounting for modifications but clarifies that modification accounting guidance should only be applied if there is a change to the value, vesting conditions or award classification and would not be required if the changes are considered non-substantive. The amendments of this ASU are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU No. 2017-09 to have a material impact on the Company financial statements.

3. Fair Value Measurements

The Company measures certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. Fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. A three-tier fair value hierarchy is established as a basis for considering such assumptions and for inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Table of Contents

Level 2 Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, cash equivalents were all categorized as Level 1 and consisted of money market funds. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no financial assets and liabilities categorized as Level 2 or 3. There were no transfers between fair value hierarchy levels during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

4. Inventories

Inventories consisted of the following (in thousands):

December 31,			
	2016		
\$	5,706		
	2,756		
\$	8,462		
	\$		

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no work-in-process inventories.

5. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following (in	
thousands):	

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Computer software	\$ 248	\$ 456
Computer equipment	717	1,268
Machinery and		
equipment	3,351	4,313
Furniture and fixture	517	636
Leasehold improvements	638	679
Equipment held by		
customers	2,997	3,475
	8,468	10,827
Less: Accumulated		
depreciation and		
amortization	(5,564)	(6,389)
Add:		
Construction-in-progress	46	117
	\$ 2,950	\$ 4,555

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, was \$1,476,000 and \$1,506,000, respectively. Amortization of capital leased assets included in depreciation for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, was \$9,000 and \$11,000, respectively. Property and equipment includes certain equipment that is leased to customers and located at customer premises. The Company retains the ownership of the leased equipment and has the right to remove the equipment if it is not being utilized according to expectations. Depreciation expense relating to the leased equipment held by customers of \$735,000 and \$539,000, was recorded in cost of revenues during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The net book value of this equipment was \$1,811,000 and \$2,587,000 at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

 	1		
	Table of Contents		
	6. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities		
	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):		
	December 31,		
	2017 2016		
	Accrued		
	litigation		
	settlement \$ 1,760 \$		
	Accrued interest		
	payable 364 1,220		
	Accrued		
	professional		
	services 288 43		
	Accrued travel		
	expenses 90 429		
	Accrued sales,		
	use and other		
	taxes 21 40		
	Accrued		
	warranty 390 509		
	Sales return		
	allowance 55 43		
	Accrued clinical		
	trial costs 57 134		
	Accrued		
	restructuring		
	charge 98		
	Other accrued		
	liabilities 474 649		
	\$ 3,597 \$ 3,067		
	7. Borrowings		
	CRG		
	On September 22, 2015, the Company entered into a Term Loan Agreement (the Loan Agreement) with CRC		
	under which, subject to certain conditions, the Company may borrow up to \$50,000,000 in principal amount from CRG on or before March 29,		
	2017. The Company borrowed \$30,000,000 on September 22, 2015. The Company borrowed an		

additional \$10,000,000 on June 15, 2016 under the Loan Agreement. The Company would have been eligible to borrow an additional \$10,000,000, on or prior to March 29, 2017, upon achievement of certain revenue milestones, among other conditions, but those milestones were not achieved. Under the Loan Agreement, the first sixteen quarterly payments are interest-only payments, and the last eight quarterly payments will be equal installments in which interest and principal amounts are paid. Interest is calculated at a fixed rate of 12.5% per annum. The Company makes quarterly payments of interest only in arrears commencing on September 30, 2015. During the interest-only period, the Company may elect to make the 12.5% interest payment by making a cash payment for 8.5% per annum of interest and making a payment-in-kind (PIK) for the remaining amount, for which the 4.0% per annum of interest would be added to the outstanding principal amount of the borrowings. To date, the Company has elected the PIK interest option to the extent available and has made a cash payment for the remaining amount. Principal is repayable in eight equal quarterly installments during the final two years of the term. All unpaid principal, and accrued and unpaid interest, is due and payable in full on September 30, 2021.

The Company may voluntarily prepay the borrowings in full, with a prepayment premium beginning at 5.0% and declining by 1.0% annually thereafter, with no premium being payable if prepayment occurs after the fifth year of the loan. Each tranche of borrowing requires the payment, on the borrowing date, of a financing fee equal to 1.5% of the borrowed loan principal, which is recorded as a discount to the debt. In addition, a facility fee equal to 7.0% of the amounts borrowed plus any PIK is payable at the end of the term or when the borrowings are repaid in full. A long-term liability is being accreted using the effective interest method for the facility fee over the term of the Loan Agreement with a corresponding discount to the debt. The borrowings are collateralized by a security interest in substantially all of the Company s assets. The Loan Agreement requires that the Company adheres to certain affirmative and negative covenants, including financial reporting requirements, certain minimum financial covenants for pre-specified liquidity and revenue requirements and a prohibition against the incurrence of indebtedness, or creation of additional liens, other than as specifically permitted by the terms of the Loan Agreement. In particular, the covenants of the Loan Agreement include a covenant that the Company maintain a minimum of \$5,000,000 of cash and certain cash equivalents, and the Company had to achieve minimum revenue of \$7,000,000 in 2015, and must achieve minimum revenue of \$23,000,000 in

2016, \$40,000,000 in 2017, \$50,000,000 in 2018, \$60,000,000 in 2019 and \$70,000,000 in 2020 and in each year thereafter, as applicable. On October 28, 2016, the Company amended the terms of the Loan Agreement, to reduce the minimum

revenue that the Company must achieve in 2016 to \$18,000,000. If the Company fails to meet the applicable minimum revenue target in any calendar year, the Loan Agreement provides the Company with a cure right if it prepays a portion of the outstanding principal equal to 2.0 times the revenue shortfall. In addition, the Loan Agreement prohibits the payment of cash dividends on the Company s capital stock and also places restrictions on mergers, sales of assets, investments, incurrence of liens, incurrence of indebtedness and transactions with affiliates. CRG may accelerate the payment terms of the Loan Agreement upon the occurrence of certain events of default set forth therein, which include the failure of the Company to make timely payments of amounts due under the Loan Agreement, the failure of the Company to adhere to the covenants set forth in the Loan Agreement, the insolvency of the Company or upon the occurrence of a material adverse change.

On December 14, 2017, the Company entered into a waiver and consent agreement (the Waiver and Consent) with CRG. The Waiver and Consent provided for the waiver of the minimum required revenue financial covenant for the twelve-month period beginning January 1, 2017, as required under the terms of the Loan Agreement. Pursuant to the Waiver and Consent, CRG also consented to the Company s payment of the cash interest payment due on December 31, 2017 in the form of a PIK loan instead. As of December 31, 2017, the Company was in compliance with all applicable covenants.

As of December 31, 2017, principal and PIK payments under the Loan Agreement follows (in thousands):

. . . .

	Princi	pal and PII
Period Ending December 31	,Loan	Repayment
2018	\$	
2019		
2020		10,000
2021		20,000
2022 and after		10,000
		40,000
Add: Accretion of closing		
fees		994
Add: PIK		4,466
		45,460
Less: Amount representing	g	
debt financing costs		(716)
Borrowings, net of current		
portion	\$	44,744
•		

Contemporaneously with the execution of the Loan Agreement, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the CRG Purchase Agreement $\)$ with CRG which allowed it to purchase up to \$5,000,000 of the Company s common stock. CRG purchased 8,705 shares of common stock on September 22, 2015 at a price of \$559.64 per share, which is the 10-day average of closing prices of the Company s common stock ending on September 21, 2015. The closing price on September 22, 2015 was \$558.80 yielding a \$0.84 per share premium. Both the premium and the issuance costs were allocated to the borrowings under Loan Agreement and the common stock purchase under the CRG Purchase Agreement based on the relative fair values of each security. The portion of the premium allocated to the borrowings is being amortized over the term of the Loan Agreement. Pursuant to the CRG Purchase Agreement, the Company filed a shelf registration statement covering, among other things, the resale of the shares sold to CRG and must comply with certain affirmative covenants during the time that such registration statement remains in effect.

In connection with the initial drawdown under the Loan Agreement, the Company recorded a debt discount of \$876,000 as contra-debt. The debt discount comprised financing fees of \$450,000, paid directly to CRG, and an allocation of the other costs directly attributable to the Loan Agreement and Securities Purchase Agreement with CRG of \$541,000 net of the common stock premium of \$115,000 based on the relative fair values of each security. In connection with the June 2016 drawdown under the Loan Agreement, the Company recorded a debt discount of \$275,000 which comprised financing fees of \$150,000, paid directly to CRG, and other costs directly attributable to the Loan Agreement with CRG

of \$125,000. The debt discount is being amortized as non-cash interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the Loan Agreement. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the balance of the aggregate debt discount was \$716,000 and \$919,000, respectively. The Company s interest expense associated with the debt discount amounted to \$203,000 and \$196,000 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

As noted in Note 1 to these financial statements, due to the substantial doubt about the Company s ability to continue operating as a going concern and the material adverse change clause in the CRG Loan Agreement, the entire amount of borrowings at December 31, 2017 and 2016 has been classified as current in these financial statements. CRG has not invoked the material adverse change clause.

PDL BioPharma

On April 18, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit Agreement (Agreement) with PDL BioPharma, Inc. (PDL) whereby PDL agreed to loan up to \$40,000,000. Contemporaneous with the execution of the Agreement the Company borrowed an initial \$20,000,000 (Term Note).

The Term Note was scheduled to mature April 18, 2018, had a stated interest rate of 12.0% per annum and could be prepaid by the Company at any time. The Company paid interest-only through the first ten quarters and, thereafter, repayment of principal in equal installments including accrued and unpaid interest, payable each quarter. As provided under the terms of the Agreement, for the first eight quarterly interest payments, or through 2015, on the Term Note the Company elected to convert an amount of interest, up to 1.5% per annum, into additional loans, referred to as PIK loans. The PIK loans accrued interest and were added to the aggregate principal balance of the Term Note.

In September 2015, in connection with the consummation of the Loan Agreement with CRG, the Company repaid all amounts outstanding under the Agreement. The payoff amount of \$21,363,000 included accrued interest through the repayment date of \$563,000 and \$200,000 as an end-of-term final payment fee recorded in other income (expense), net on the statement of

loss and comprehensive loss. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company incurred interest expense of \$121,000 and \$380,000, respectively.

In addition to the interest and principal payments, the Company also paid a royalty, referred to as Assigned Interests, equal to 1.8% of the Company s quarterly net revenues. Upon the prepayment of the Term Note, the Company s obligations relating to Assigned Interests continue, and are payable through the maturity date at a reduced rate of 0.9% of the quarterly net revenues, subject to certain quarterly minimum mandatory amounts, which are payable monthly. The ongoing obligation was determined to be an embedded element of the Agreement and cannot be bifurcated from the Term Note for accounting purposes. Accordingly, the Company continued to account for the Assigned Interests obligation relating to future royalties as a debt instrument by applying the retrospective approach and reviews its estimate of forecasted Assigned Interests payable annually. Under the retrospective method, the Company computes a new effective interest rate based on the original carrying amount, actual cash flows to date, and remaining estimated cash flows over the maturity date. The new effective interest rate, 20.4% as of December 31, 2016, was used to adjust the carrying amount to the present value of the revised estimated cash flows, discounted at the new effective interest rate. At the time of the repayment the resulting increase in the carrying value of the Assigned Interests, of \$942,000, was recognized as a component of other income (expense), net, on the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company has an aggregate accrual for its Assigned Interests obligations of \$364,000 and \$1,463,000, representing the net present value of the future minimum royalty obligation as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Assigned Interest liability was included within accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, on the balance sheet.

Additionally, until April 2018, the Company must periodically pay PDL a percentage of its net revenue and comply with certain affirmative covenants and negative covenants limiting its ability to, among other things, undergo a change in control or dispose of assets, in each case subject to certain exceptions. The Company was in compliance with the covenants under the

			Agreement as of December 31, 2017.		
			93		

gar Filin	g: BHP BILLITON LTD - Form 6-K
	Table of Contents
	8. Capital Leases
	Capital lease obligations consist of leased office equipment. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the aggregate amount of capital leases recorded within property and equipment, net, on the accompanying balance sheet is \$14,000 and \$39,000, respectively. The current portion of the capital lease obligations is included in accrued liabilities and the balance included within other long-term liabilities represents the long-term portion.
	The future minimum lease payments as of December 31, 2017, are as follows (in thousands):
	Future MinimumPeriod ending Decemberl 34 ase Payments2018\$ 1320191Total minimum payments14Less: Amount14representing future interestPresent value of minimumlease payments\$ 14
	9. Commitments and Contingencies
	Lease Commitments
	The Company s operating lease obligations primarily consist of leased office, laboratory, and manufacturing space under a non-cancelable operating lease that expires in November 2019. The lease agreement includes a renewal provision allowing the Company to extend this lease for an additional period of three years. In addition to the minimum future lease commitments presented below, the lease requires the Company to pay property taxes, insurance, maintenance, and repair costs. The lease includes a rent holidou approaction advance for

includes a rent holiday concession and escalation clauses for increased rent over the lease term. Rent expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the term of the lease. The Company records deferred rent calculated as the difference between rent expense and the cash rental payments. In connection with the facility lease, the landlord also provided incentives of \$369,000 to the Company in the form of leasehold improvements. These amounts were reflected as deferred rent

and were amortized as a reduction to rent expense over the original term of the Company s operating lease. In February 2016, the Company entered into an additional non-cancelable operating lease for warehouse and storage space that expires in November 2019. Rent expense was \$1,833,000 and \$1,098,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

On October 19, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sublease one of its facilities (Note 10). The sublease agreement commenced on approximately December 1, 2017 and is scheduled to expire on November 15, 2019 (which is 15 days prior to the expiration of the facility lease). The sublessee pays a base rent of \$3.25 per rentable square foot, for a total of \$79,950 per month, increasing to \$3.35 per rentable square foot, for a total of \$82,410 per month as of December 1, 2018. In addition to the base rent, the sublessee pays the Landlord s operating expenses and property taxes due and payable with respect to the subleased facility.

The future aggregate minimum lease payments, net of sublease income, as of December 31, 2017, are as follows (in thousands):

	Future Minim	um
Year ending Decembe	r Bl ease Paymer	ıts
2018	\$ 1,071	
2019	1,009	
Total minimum lease	•	
payments	\$ 2,080	

Purchase Obligations

Purchase obligations consist of agreements to purchase goods and services entered into in the ordinary course of business. The Company had non-cancellable commitments that were payable within one year to suppliers for purchases totaling \$1,172,000 and \$3,542,000 as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Indemnification

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into contracts and agreements that contain a variety of representations and warranties and may provide for indemnification of the counterparty. The Company s exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against it in the future, but have not yet been made. To date, the Company has not been subject to any claims or been required to defend any action related to its indemnification obligations.

The Company indemnifies each of its directors and officers for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits, while the director is or was serving at the Company s request in such capacity, as permitted under Delaware law and in accordance with its certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The term of the indemnification period lasts as long as a director may be subject to any proceeding arising out of acts or omissions of such director in such capacity. The maximum amount of potential future indemnification is unlimited; however, the Company currently holds director liability insurance. This insurance allows the transfer of risk associated with the Company s exposure and may enable it to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company believes that the fair value of these indemnification obligations is minimal. Accordingly, it has not recognized any liabilities relating to these obligations for any period presented.

Legal Proceedings

Except as set forth below, the Company is not involved in any pending legal proceedings that it believes could have a material

adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. From time to time, the Company may pursue litigation to assert its legal right and such litigation may be costly and divert the efforts and attention of its management and technical personnel which could adversely affect its business.

Between May 22, 2017 and May 25, 2017, three purported class action lawsuits were filed in the Superior Court of the State of California, County of San Mateo (State Court), against the Company, certain of its officers and directors and the underwriters of the Company s January 2015 IPO. The actions were captioned Grotewiel v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02240, Gonzalez v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02284, and Olberding v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02307. These lawsuits allege that the registration statement for the Company s IPO made false and misleading statements and omissions in violation of the Securities Act of 1933. Plaintiffs seek to represent a class of purchasers of our common stock in and/or traceable to our IPO. Plaintiffs seek, among other things, unspecified compensatory damages, interest, costs, recission, and attorneys fees. On June 12, 2017, defendants removed these actions to the United States District Court for the Northern District of California (Federal Court), where they were captioned Grotewiel v. Avinger, Inc., No. 17-cv-03400, Gonzalez v. Avinger, Inc., No. 17-cv-03401, and Olberding v. Avinger, Inc., No. 17-cv-03398, and where the actions were related and assigned to the same judge.

On October 11, 2017, the Federal Court appointed a lead plaintiff and approved the selection of a lead counsel in the Grotewiel action (Federal Action). An amended complaint in the Federal Action is due on November 21, 2017. On June 22, 2017, and June 23, 2017, plaintiffs Olberding and Gonzalez moved to remand their cases to the State Court. Defendants opposed these motions. On July 21, 2017, the Federal Court granted the motions to remand the Olberding and Gonzalez actions to the State Court. On August 9, 2017, the State Court consolidated the Olberding and Grotewiel actions under the caption Gonzalez v. Avinger, Inc., et al., No. 17-CIV-02284 (State Action). On September 22, 2017, an amended complaint was filed in the State Action. On October 31, 2017, the parties in the State Action stipulated to a stay of proceedings until judgment is entered in the Federal Action. On November 2, 2017, pursuant to stipulation of the parties, the State Court entered an order staying proceedings in the State Action until judgment is entered in the Federal Action.

The Company and its directors believes that the foregoing lawsuits are entirely without merit; however, in the interest of avoiding the cost and disruption of continuing to defend against these lawsuits, on February 8, 2018, the Company participated in a mediation to explore whether a settlement could be reached. While a settlement was not reached then, the parties continued discussions and they ultimately reached agreement. On March 19, 2018, the Company entered into a binding memorandum of understanding to settle the securities class actions pending against the Company and several of its officers and directors. The settlement is for a total of \$5 million and, if approved by the court, will result in a full release of claims against all defendants. The settlement is subject to final documentation, notice to class members, and approval of the court. The Company s total contribution to the settlement fund is \$1.76 million. As such, the Company included \$1.76 million for litigation settlement within accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of December 31, 2017.

10. Restructuring Charges and Expenses

In April 2017, the Company undertook an organizational realignment which included a reduction in force, lowering its total headcount by approximately 33% compared to December 31, 2016. Accordingly, the Company recorded a restructuring charge of approximately \$519,000, relating to severance related costs at that time. As of December 31, 2017, all of the total severance related costs related to the April 2017 termination of 44 employees had been paid.

In September 2017, the Company effected a cost reduction plan, which included a company-wide reduction in force, lowering its total headcount by 24 employees. The Company recorded a restructuring charge of approximately \$416,000, relating to severance related costs at that time. In October 2017, the Company subleased one of its facilities and ceased to use the facility as part of the cost reduction plan. The Company recorded a restructuring charge of approximately \$388,000 relating to the cost to exit the facility. As of December 31, 2017, all of the total severance related costs related to the termination of 24 employees had been paid. As of December 31, 2017, \$98,000 of the total costs to exit the facility was included within accrued expenses and other current liabilities.

11. Stockholders Equity (Deficit)

Preferred Stock

At December 31, 2017, the Company s certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorizes the Company to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock with \$0.001 par value per share, of which no shares were issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

At December 31, 2017, the Company s certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorizes the Company to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock with \$0.001 par value per share, of which 833,597 shares were issued and outstanding.

Common Stock Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the Company s Series E Convertible preferred stock in September 2014 through January 2015, the Company issued, to each investor who purchased shares of Series E Convertible preferred stock, warrants to purchase up to the number of shares of common stock equal to 50% of the number of shares of the Company s Series E Convertible preferred stock purchased.

The warrants are immediately exercisable, at an exercise price per share of \$504.00, and expire upon the earlier of September 2, 2019 or upon the consummation of a change of control of the Company. The Company determined that these common stock warrants meet the requirements for equity classification. In connection with the issuance of its Series E Convertible preferred stock in September through December 2014, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 33,314 shares of common stock. The common stock warrants were recorded at their allocated fair value of \$175,000 within stockholders equity (deficit).

96

In connection with the issuance of the Company s Series E Convertible preferred stock in January 2015, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,129 shares of common stock. The common stock warrants were recorded at their allocated fair value of \$804,000 within stockholders equity (deficit).

On January 14, 2015, the Company amended its Series E Convertible preferred stock Purchase Agreement to provide for the issuance of common stock warrants to each investor who purchased shares of Series E Convertible preferred stock equal to 70% of the number of shares of the Company s Series E Convertible preferred stock purchased by such investor. As with the common stock warrants previously issued, any new common stock warrants were immediately exercisable, at an exercise price of \$504.00 per share, and expire upon the earlier of September 2, 2019 or upon consummation of a change in control of the Company. As a result of this amendment to the Series E Convertible preferred stock Purchase Agreement, the Company issued additional warrants to purchase 15.801 shares of common stock to investors who previously acquired shares of Series E Convertible preferred stock from September 2014 through January 2015.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 53,715 shares of common stock were outstanding.

Stock Plans

In January 2015, the Board of Directors adopted and the Company s stockholders approved the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (2015 Plan). The 2015 Plan replaced the 2009 Stock Plan (the 2009 Plan) which was terminated immediately prior to consummation of the Company s IPO, collectively the Plans. The 2015 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options (ISOs) to employees and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options (NSOs), restricted stock, RSUs, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to employees, directors and consultants. Initially a total of 33,000 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2015 Plan. The shares reserved for issuance under the 2015 Plan included shares reserved but not issued under the 2009 Plan, plus any share awards granted under the 2009 Plan that expire or terminate without having been exercised in full or that are forfeited or repurchased. In addition, the number of shares available for issuance under the 2015 Plan includes an automatic

annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in fiscal 2016, equal to the lesser of 42,250 shares, 5.0% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year or an amount as determined by the Board of Directors. For fiscal 2017, the common stock available for issuance under the 2015 Plan was increased by 29,720 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2017, 69,641 shares were available for grant under the 2015 Plan.

Pursuant to the Plans, ISOs and NSOs may be granted with exercise prices at not less than 100% of the fair value of the common stock on the date of grant and the exercise price of ISOs granted to a stockholder, who, at the time of grant, owns stock representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of the stock of the Company, shall be not less than 110% of the fair market value per share of common stock on the date of grant. The Company s Board of Directors determines the vesting schedule of the options. Options granted generally vest over four years and expire ten years from the date of grant.

97

								1
I								
		Tal	ble of C	Contents				
		Sto	ock onti	on activity u	under the Plans is	set forth	below	
		Sic	JCK Opti	on activity u	inder the Flaits is	set fortin	below.	
					er of Averag e ntri es Exercise P (in et			
		Ba	lance at		es Exercise P(ma	nousanus)	
			cember					
		202			,445 \$ 299.29 \$	50 827		
			otions	0.5	,πτο φ 200.20 φ	50,027		
		~	anted	17	,468 \$ 472.18			
			otions	17	, ¢ 172.10			
			ercised		(572)\$ 180.74			
			otions					
			ncelled	(7	,832)\$ 511.20			
			lance at		,,.			
			cember					
		202			,509 \$ 314.73 \$	5		
			otions		,	-		
		-	anted	27	,115 \$ 291.14			
			otions		, .			
		~	ercised		\$			
		Op	otions					
			ncelled	(42)	,980)\$ 340.89			
		Ba	lance at					
		De	cember	31,				
		20	17	76	,644 \$ 291.72 \$			
			ecember	31, 2017 is otions Outsta	n related to the sta summarized as fo nding and Vested	ollows:		7
				Options		as of Dee	Options	
				Options	Outstanding Weighted	Weighted	Options ' I	Vested Weighted
				-	Outstanding Weighted Average	Weighted Average	Options ' I	Vested Weighted Average
			ercise	Options	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining	Weighted Average Exercise	Options ' l Number	Vested Weighted Average Exercise
		Р	Price	Options Outstanding	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options l Number Exercisable	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price
		Р \$	Price 20.40	Options Outstanding 50	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40	Options l Number Exercisable	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40
		P \$ \$	Price 20.40 82.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00	Options ^v l Number Exercisable	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00
		P \$ \$ \$ 1	Price 20.40 82.00 05.20	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20	Options V Number Exercisable	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1	Price 0 20.40 82.00 05.20 42.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00	Options V Number Exercisable	Vested Weighted Ave age Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1	Price 0 20.40 82.00 82.00 05.20 42.00 47.20	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 8.82	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134	Vested Weighted Ave age Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1	Price 0 20.40 82.00 82.00 05.20 42.00 42.00 47.20 62.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 8.82 1.44	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1	Price 0 20.40 82.00 05.20 42.00 47.20 62.00 80.00 80.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00	Options V Number Exercisable 1 127 0 127 0 688 1 34 1 05 2 3,853	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$	Price 0 20.40 82.00 82.00 42.00 42.00 62.00 80.00 98.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00	Options V Number Exercisable 1 127 0 127 0 688 1 34 1 05 2 3,853 1 5,628	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 2	Price 0 20.40 82.00 82.00 0 05.20 42.00 47.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 20.40 80.00 98.00 80.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 78	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80
		P \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 2 \$ 4	Price Q 20.40 82.00 82.00 42.00 42.00 42.00 47.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 98.00 204.80 136.40 136.40	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200 100	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 78 688	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40
		P \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 2 \$ \$ 4 \$ \$	Price Q 20.40 82.00 82.00 42.00 42.00 42.00 447.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 98.00 204.80 436.40 140.40	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200 100 234	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18 8.44	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 15,628 78 68 68 234	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40
		P \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 2 \$ 4 \$ \$ 4 \$ \$ 4 \$ \$ 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	Price Q 20.40 82.00 82.00 05.20 42.00 42.00 47.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 98.00 204.80 436.40 440.40 495.20 140.40	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200 100 234 824	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18 8.44 8.33	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 78 68 68 234 345	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 105.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$	Price 20.40 20.40 82.00 05.20 42.00 447.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 98.00 204.80 40.40 40.40 40.40 95.20 504.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200 100 234 824 1,298	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18 8.44 8.33 3.55	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20 \$ 504.00	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 78 68 234 345 1,298	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20 \$ 504.00
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$	Price 20.40 20.40 82.00 05.20 42.00 447.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 98.00 204.80 40.40 40.40 40.40 40.40 55.20 504.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200 100 234 824 1,298 1,499	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18 8.84 8.84 8.82 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18 8.44 8.33 3.55 8.19	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20 \$ 504.00 \$ 518.40	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 78 68 234 345 1,298 655	Vested Weishted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 82.00 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 518.40
		P \$ \$ \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$	Price 20.40 20.40 82.00 05.20 42.00 447.20 62.00 80.00 98.00 98.00 204.80 40.40 40.40 40.40 95.20 504.00	Options Outstanding 50 8,927 575 688 321 105 31,117 15,628 200 100 234 824 1,298	Outstanding Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life 9.56 9.21 9.18 8.84 8.84 1.44 7.01 6.90 8.57 7.18 8.44 8.33 3.55 8.19 8.17	Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 142.00 \$ 162.00 \$ 180.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20 \$ 504.00	Options V Number Exercisable 127 688 134 105 23,853 15,628 78 68 234 345 1,298 655 3,151	Vested Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ 20.40 \$ 105.20 \$ 142.00 \$ 147.20 \$ 147.20 \$ 162.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 198.00 \$ 204.80 \$ 436.40 \$ 440.40 \$ 495.20 \$ 504.00

\$ 608.40	332	7.58 \$ 608.40	203 \$ 608.40
\$ 708.80	50	7.83 \$ 708.80	27 \$ 708.80
\$ 784.40	3,828	7.97 \$ 784.40	2,873 \$ 784.40
\$ 810.00	4,049	8.04 \$ 810.00	1,331 \$ 810.00
\$ 882.00	756	8.96 \$ 882.00	42 \$ 882.00
\$ 900.00	722	4.57 \$ 900.00	722 \$ 900.00
	76,644	7.41 \$ 291.72	52,276 \$ 288.31
granted dur was \$30.65 December 3 life of optic December 3 outstanding of options e ended Dece intrinsic va exercise pri price of the the Compar any tax ben	ing the years ende and \$219.91 per s 31, 2017, the weig ans outstanding an 31, 2017, the aggre and vested was no exercised was non- mber 31, 2017 an- ue was calculated ces of the underly common stock on by s net operating	late fair value of stock ad December 31, 2017 share, respectively. As hted average remaining d vested was 6.96 year egate intrinsic value of one. The aggregate intri- e and \$135,000 during d 2016, respectively. T l as the difference betw ing options and the clo a the date of exercise. F glosses, the Company of ased payment arranger 017 and 2016. 98	and 2016 of g contractual rs. As of options rinsic value the years The aggregate veen the bsing market Because of did not realize

Table of Conte	ents	
	s RSUs vest annually over f summary of all RSU activity	
	Weighted Aver ¥ýei gh Number ofGrant Date Re Shares Fair Value Contra	maining Intrinsic V
Awards		
outstanding at		
December 31,		
2015	2,271 \$756.56	3.88 \$ 2,06
Awarded	4,633 \$ 519.20	
Released	(467)\$721.60	
Forfeited	(1,082)\$ 598.40	
Awards		
outstanding at		
December 31, 2016		2.00 0 70
2016 Awarded	5,355 \$ 561.90 7,782 \$ 114.41	3.09 \$ 79
Released	, .	
Forfeited	(1,136) \$ 526.10	
	(6,912)\$ 302.60	
Awards		
Awards outstanding at December 31,		

As of December 31, 2017, \$962,000 of total unrecognized compensation expense related to employee RSUs was expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.87 years. The Company used the closing market price of \$7.28 per share at December 31, 2017, to determine the aggregate intrinsic value.

2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In January 2015, the Board of Directors adopted and the Company s stockholders approved the 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP) under which eligible employees are permitted to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions. Initially 12,500 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance, which is subject to an automatic increase on the first day of each fiscal year, commencing in 2016, by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 12,325 shares (ii) 1.5% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or (iii) an amount as determined by the Board of Directors. For fiscal 2017, the common stock available for issuance under the ESPP

was increased by 8,916 shares of common stock. The price of the common stock purchased will be the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning of an offering period or at the end of a purchase period. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan within the meaning of Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The first offering under the ESPP began in February 2015. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 19,095 shares of common stock remained reserved for issuance under the ESPP. The Company incurred \$107,000 and \$372,000 in stock-based compensation expense related to the ESPP for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

12. Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation for the Company includes amortization related to all stock options, RSUs and shares issued under the ESPP, based on the grant-date estimated fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of stock options and shares issued under the ESPP on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes model determines the fair value of stock-based payment awards based on the fair market value of the Company s common stock on the date of grant and is affected by assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. These variables include, but are not limited to, the fair value of the Company s common stock, and the volatility over the expected term of the awards. The Company has opted to use the

simplified method for estimating the expected term of options, whereby the expected term equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option. Prior to the Company s IPO in January 2015, due to the Company s limited operating history and a lack of company specific historical and implied volatility data, the Company based its estimate of expected volatility on the historical volatility of a group of similar companies that are publicly traded. When selecting these public companies on which it has based its expected stock price volatility, the Company selected companies with comparable characteristics to it, including enterprise value, stage of development, risk profile, and position within the industry as well as selecting

\sim	0	-
2	2	n
-	-	~

companies with historical share price information sufficient to meet the expected life of the stock-based awards. The historical volatility data was computed using the daily closing prices for the selected companies shares during the equivalent period of the calculated expected term of the share-based payments. Following the closing of the Company s IPO, the Company supplements its own available company specific historical volatility with the volatility of the previously selected peer group of publicly traded companies. The Company will continue to analyze the historical stock price volatility and expected term assumptions as more historical data for the Company s common stock becomes available. The risk-free rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instruments with maturities similar to the expected term of the Company s stock options. The expected dividend assumption is based on the Company s history of not paying dividends and its expectation that it will not declare dividends for the foreseeable future.

As noncash stock-based compensation expense recognized in the financial statements is based on awards ultimately expected to vest, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company estimates a forfeiture rate for its stock options and RSUs based on an analysis of its actual forfeitures based on actual forfeiture experience and other factors. Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, over the service period to the extent that actual forfeitures differ, or are expected to differ, from prior estimates. Forfeitures are estimated based on estimated future employee turnover and historical experience. Effective January 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU 2016-09 and elected to recognize forfeitures when they occur using a modified retrospective approach. The fair value for the Company s employee stock options was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following average assumptions:

> Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016

Expected term (years)5.96.1Expected volatility57.2%49.7%Risk-free interest rate2.2%1.5%Dividend rateAs of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively.The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions:Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016Expected term (years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rateThe Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively.of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period 2.87 years.	I I	I.	1				
Expected volatility57.2%49.7% Risk-free interest rateAs of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively.The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mo with the following assumptions:Year Ended December 31, 20172016 Expected term (years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1% Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41% Dividend rateThe Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively.of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period						<i></i>	
volatility 57.2% 49.7% Risk-free interest rate 2.2% 1.5% Dividend rate As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period					5.9	6.1	
Risk-free interest rate 2.2% 1.5% Dividend rate As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected term (years) 0.41% Dividend rate Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
interest rate2.2%1.5%Dividend rateAs of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively.The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mo with the following assumptions:Year Ended December 31, 20172016Expected term (years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1% Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rateThe Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period					57.2%	49.7%	
Dividend rate As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected 0.199, 72,1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				Risk-free			
Dividend rate As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the net 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected 0.199, 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				interest rate	2.2%	1.5%	
As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the total unamortized compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the ne 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mo with the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				Dividend rate			
compensation expense related to stock options granted to employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the ne 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively.The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mo with the following assumptions:Year Ended December 31, 201720172016Expected term (years)(years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rateThe Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				Dividend fat			
employees and directors was \$2,979,000 and \$12,312,000, respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the ne 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mo with the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
respectively, which is expected to be amortized over the ne 1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mo with the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
1.45 and 2.33 years, respectively. The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Nisk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
The fair value of the shares to be issued under the Compan ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							zed over the ne
ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company 's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				1.45 and 2.33	years, respecti	ively.	
ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company 's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation mowith the following assumptions: Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016 Expected term (years) 0.5 0.5 Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company 's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
with the following assumptions:Year Ended December 31, 2017 2016Expected term (years)(years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rate0.41%The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company 's common stock or grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
Year Ended December 31, 201720172016Expected term (years)0.50.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rateThe Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock or grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purse to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							es valuation mo
20172016Expected term (years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rate0.78%0.41%The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock or grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purse to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				with the follo	wing assumption	ons:	
20172016Expected term (years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rate0.78%0.41%The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
20172016Expected term (years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rate0.78%0.41%The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
Expected term(years)0.50.5Expectedvolatility109.2%72.1%Risk-freeinterest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rate0.41%Dividend rateThe Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
(years)0.50.5Expected volatility109.2%72.1%Risk-free interest rate0.78%0.41%Dividend rate0.41%The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company's common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period	I			Emperated		2016	
Expected volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period	I					0.7	
volatility 109.2% 72.1% Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period					0.5	0.5	
Risk-free interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period		1			109.2%	72.1%	
interest rate 0.78% 0.41% Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
Dividend rate The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock or grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period					0.78%	0.41%	
The Company measures the fair value of RSUs using the c stock price of a share of the Company s common stock or grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period						0.1170	
stock price of a share of the Company s common stock on grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				Dividend rac			
grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
grant date and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				stock price of	a share of the	Company s co	mmon stock on
straight-line basis over the vesting period of the award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
award. The total fair value of shares vested purs to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period			I	-	•		
to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period	Ì						
to RSUs in the year ended December 31, 2017 a 2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				award. The	total fair va	alue of shares	vested purs
2016 was \$598,000 and \$486,000, respectively. of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							-
of December 31, 2017, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							
stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period							1 v
stock-based compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period				of Decemb	er 31, 2017.	total unamo	rtized
unvested RSUs was \$962,000, with a weighted-average remaining recognition period			1				
weighted-average remaining recognition period					-	-	
weighted-average remaining recognition period				unvested R	SUs was \$9	62,000, with	a
2.87 years.				~	, cruge reilla	ining recogn	rion period
				2.87 years.			
						100	
100						100	
100							
100							
100							
100							
100							
100		I I	I	, I			
100							

Table	of	Contents

Total noncash stock-based compensation expense relating to the Company s stock options, ESPP and RSUs recognized, before taxes, during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, is as follows (in thousands):

	Ended 1 2017	ember 31 2016
Cost of revenues	\$ 269	\$ 608
Research and		
development		
expenses	1,766	2,732
Selling, general		
and administrative		
expenses	2,931	4,052
	\$ 4,966	\$ 7,392

13. Income Taxes

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company s provision for income taxes consisted of zero state income tax expense. A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal rate to the Company s effective tax rate is as follows (in thousands):

Voor F	ndod D	aamhar 31
		2016
\$ (10	5,565) \$	6 (19,077)
e		
3	5,953	
t	993	
	525	1,023
(22	2,554)	18,321
	(229)	(245)
	1,877	(22)
\$	\$	5
	20 \$ (10 e 35 t t	35,953 t 993 525 (22,554) (229) 1,877

Significant components of the Company s net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 consist of the following (in thousands):

Research and other credits Fixed assets Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	2017 \$ 62,057 : 3,632 604 593 3,615	2016 \$ 82,353 2,953 623 581
Federal, state and foreign net operating lossses Research and other credits Fixed assets Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	3,632 604 593	2,953 623
foreign net operating lossses Research and other credits Fixed assets Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	3,632 604 593	2,953 623
operating lossses Research and other credits Fixed assets Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	3,632 604 593	2,953 623
Research and other credits Fixed assets Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	3,632 604 593	2,953 623
Fixed assets Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	604 593	623
Interest Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	593	
Accruals and other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance		581
other Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	3,615	
Total deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	3,615	1.000
assets Less: Valuation allowance		4,906
Less: Valuation allowance	70,501	91,416
allowance	70,501	<i>9</i> 1, 4 10
	(70,501)	(91,416)
Net deferred tax		
assets	\$	\$
which begin to exp carryforwards of ap expire in 2018.		
As of December 31 and development c \$2,796,000, which state research and c approximately \$3,0 credit can be carrie	redit carryfor expire in the development 029,000. The	wards of ap years 2027 credit carry state resear

Federal and state tax laws impose substantial restrictions on the utilization of the net operating loss, and credit carryforwards in the event of an ownership change as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. Accordingly, the Company s ability to utilize these carryforwards may be limited as a result of such ownership change. Such a limitation could result in the expiration of carryforwards before they are utilized. On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or Tax Act, was enacted into law with many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. The Tax Act limits the utilization of NOLs arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 to 80% of taxable income per year. However, existing NOLs that arose in years prior to December 31, 2017 are not affected by these provisions. Our ability to utilize NOLs arising in future tax periods may be limited by the Tax Act.

The Company had unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$1,747,000 and \$1,536,000, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, of which \$1,557,000 and \$1,266,000, respectively, would affect the effective tax rate if recognized, before consideration of the valuation allowance.

A reconciliation of the unrecognized tax benefits from January 1, 2016 through December 31, 2017 is as follows (in thousands):

	1	As of Dec	eml	oer 31,
		2017		2016
Balance at beginning of				
year	\$	1,536	\$	3,902
Increase/decrease based				
on the tax positions in				
the current year		211		(2,593)
Additions for tax				
positions of prior year				227
Balance at end of year	\$	1,747	\$	1,536

The Company does not expect a significant change to its unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months. The unrecognized tax benefits may increase or change during the next twelve months for items that arise in the ordinary course of business. The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state jurisdictions. In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by taxing authorities throughout the nation. The Company is not currently under audit by the Internal Revenue Service or other similar state and local authorities. All tax years remain open to examination by major taxing jurisdictions to which the

Company is subject.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the Act) was enacted on December 22, 2017. The Act reduces the US federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, requires companies to pay a one-time transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries that were previously tax deferred and creates new taxes on certain foreign sourced earnings. At December 31, 2017, we have not completed our accounting for the tax effects of enactment of the Act; however, in certain cases, as described below, we have made a reasonable estimate of the effects on our existing deferred tax balances. In other cases, we have not been able to make a reasonable estimate and continue to account for those items based on our existing accounting under ASC 740, Income Taxes, and the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately prior to enactment. In all cases, we will continue to make and refine our calculations as additional analysis is completed. In addition, our estimates may also be affected as we gain a more thorough understanding of the tax law.

We are required to recognize the effect of the tax law changes in the period of enactment, such as determining the estimated transition tax, re-measuring our U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities at a 21% rate as well as reassessing the net realizability of our deferred tax assets and liabilities.

We re-measured certain deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future. The provisional amount related to the re-measurement of our deferred tax balance is a reduction of approximately \$36 million. Due to the corresponding valuation allowance fully offsetting deferred taxes, there is no income statement impact.

In December 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (SAB 118) which allows us to record provisional amounts during a measurement period not to extend beyond one year of the enactment date. Since the Act was passed late in the fourth quarter of 2017, and ongoing guidance and accounting interpretation are expected over the next 12 months, we consider the accounting of the transition tax and deferred tax re-measurements to be incomplete due to the forthcoming guidance and our ongoing analysis of final year-end data and tax positions. We expect to complete our analysis within the measurement period in accordance with SAB 118.

102

14. Related-Party Transactions

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company purchased marketing services from Recreation, Inc., a brand strategy and design agency headquartered in San Francisco, California for \$130,000 and \$697,000, respectively. John D. Simpson, the Company s former Senior Vice President of Sales, was the Chief Executive Officer of Recreation, Inc. until March 2015 and is the son of Dr. John B. Simpson, the Company s founder and former Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, amounts due to Recreation, Inc., included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, were none and \$6,000, respectively.

From October 2013 through July 2014, the Company entered into convertible notes with certain investors, including existing stockholders, some members of the Board of Directors and their affiliated companies and some members of management for a total aggregate principal amount of \$18,192,000 (Note 8) and issued warrants to purchase shares of the Company s common stock at an exercise price of \$504.00 per share. The issuance of \$5,122,000 of the total aggregate principal amount of the convertible notes was considered a related-party transaction. In September 2015, the Company repaid all amounts outstanding under the convertible notes. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company did not recognize any interest expense related to the related-party convertible notes within interest expense in the Company s statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In April 2015, the Company entered into an agreement with Chansu Consulting, LLC (Chansu) to provide consulting services related to regulatory affairs. The General Partner of Chansu is the son-in-law of Dr. John B. Simpson, the Company founder and former Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors. For the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, Chansu provided regulatory consulting services of \$1,000 and \$3,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no amounts due to Chansu included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities.

In October 2015, the Company entered into an agreement with Consensys Imaging Service (Consensys) to provide field engineers to assist the Company with the installation, service and maintenance of its Lightbox

consoles. Jeffrey M. Soinski, the Company s President, Chief Executive Officer and a member of its Board of Directors was also a member of the Board of Directors of Consensys until October 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, Consensys provided services of \$188,000 and \$123,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, amounts due to Consensys included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, were \$6,000 and \$20,000, respectively.

15. 401(k) Plan

The Company has a qualified retirement plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) under which participants may contribute up to 90% of their eligible compensation, subject to maximum deferral limits specified by the IRC. The Company may make a discretionary matching contribution to the 401(k) plan, and may make a discretionary employer contribution to each eligible employee each year. Eligible employees vest in the Company s contributions over a graded four year schedule. To date, the Company has made no contributions to the 401(k) plan.

16. Subsequent Events

2015 Equity Incentive Plan

In January 2018, the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the 2015 Plan was automatically increased by 29,720 shares, which was ratified by the Company Board of Directors.

2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In January 2018, the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance under the 2015 ESPP was automatically increased by 8,916 shares, which was ratified by the Company s Board of Directors.

			103

Reverse Stock Split

On January 30, 2018, the Company s Board of Directors approved an amendment to the Company s amended and restated certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-40 reverse stock split of the Company s common stock and convertible preferred stock The par value of the common stock and convertible preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All common stock, convertible preferred stock, stock options and warrants, and per share amounts in the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to the reverse stock split. The reverse stock split was effected on January 30, 2018.

Borrowings

On January 24, 2018, the Company entered into a waiver agreement (the Waiver) with CRG. The Waiver provided for the waiver of the \$5,000,0000 minimum liquidity financial covenant and reduced it to \$2,500,000 for the period beginning January 1, 2018 through February 28, 2018, as required under the terms of the Loan Agreement and waived any event of default resulting from non-compliance with the \$5,000,000 minimum liquidity financial covenant.

On February 14, 2018, the Company entered into Amendment No. 2 to the Term Loan Agreement (the Amendment No. 2 Loar Agreement) with CRG. Under its terms, the Amendment No. 2 Loan Agreement, among other things: (1) extended the interest-only period through June 30, 2021; (2) extended the period during which the Company may elect to pay a portion of interest in PIK interest payments through June 30, 2021 so long as no default has occurred and is continuing; (3) permitted the Company to make its entire interest payments in PIK interest payments for through December 31, 2019 so long as no default has occurred and is continuing; (4) extended the maturity date to June 30, 2023; (5) reduced the minimum liquidity requirement to \$3.5 million at all times; (6) eliminated the minimum revenue covenant for 2018 and 2019; (7) reduced the minimum revenue covenant to \$15 million for 2020, \$20 million for 2021 and \$25 million for 2022; and (8) provided CRG with board observer rights.

Series A Preferred Stock

On February 14, 2018, the Company entered into a Series A Purchase Agreement with CRG, pursuant to which it agreed to convert \$38.0 million of the outstanding principal amount of its senior secured term loan (plus the back-end fee and prepayment premium applicable thereto) under the Loan Agreement into newly authorized Series A preferred stock. Under the terms of the Series A Purchase Agreement the holders of Series A preferred stock are entitled to receive annual accruing dividends at a rate of 8%, payable in additional shares of Series A preferred stock or cash, at the Company s option. The shares of Series A preferred stock have no voting rights and rank senior to all other classes and series of the Company s equity in terms of repayment and certain other rights. The Series A preferred stock and any of the Company s common stock issued upon conversion of the Series A preferred stock is subject to a lockup agreement through February 14, 2019.

Series B Preferred Stock and Common Stock Warrants

On February 16, 2018, the Company completed a public offering of 17.979 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock (the Series B preferred stock) and warrants to purchase 17,979,000 shares of common stock (the Series B Offering). As a result, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$16.0 million after underwriting discounts, commissions, legal and accounting fees of approximately \$1.9 million. The Series B preferred stock has a liquidation preference of \$0.001 per share, full ratchet price based anti-dilution protection, has no voting rights and is subject to certain ownership limitations. The Series B preferred stock is immediately convertible at the option of the holder, has no stated maturity, and does not pay regularly stated dividends or interest. Each share of Series B preferred stock is accompanied by one warrant that expires on the seventh anniversary of the date of issuance to purchase up to 500 shares of common stock (the Series 1 warrants) and one warrant that expires on the earlier of (i) the seventh anniversary of the date of issuance or (ii) the 60th calendar day following the receipt and announcement of FDA clearance of our Pantheris below-the-knee device (or the same or similar product with a different name) to purchase up to 500 shares of common stock; provided, however, if at any time during such 60-day period the volume weighted average price for any trading day is less than the then effective exercise price, the termination date shall be extended to the seven year anniversary of the initial exercise date (the Series 2 warrants). In addition, pursuant to the Series A Purchase Agreement, the Company issued to CRG 41,800 shares of Series A preferred stock at the closing of the Series B Offering. The Series A preferred stock was issued in exchange for the conversion of \$38.0 million of the outstanding principal amount of their senior secured term loan (plus the back-end fee and prepayment premium applicable thereto), totaling approximately \$41.8 million. The Series A preferred stock is initially convertible into 20,900,000 shares of common stock subject to certain limitations contained in the Series A Purchase Agreement.

			104

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Avinger, Inc. (Registrant)

Date: March 30, 2018

/s/ Jeffrey M. Soinski Jeffrey M. Soinski Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 30, 2018

/s/ Matthew B. Ferguson Matthew B. Ferguson Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Jeffrey Soinski and Matthew Ferguson, jointly and severally, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her, and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Sigr	iture Title	D
/s/ Jeffre Soinski Jeffrey N	M. President and Chie Officer (Principal I . Soinski Officer); Director	
/s/ Matth Fergusor Matthew Fergusor	Chief Business Off B. (Principal Financia	ficer 2018 Il and
/s/ Dona Lucas Donald 4		Marc 2018
/s/ James McElwe James B McElwe		Marc 2018
/s/ James Cullen James G		Marc 2018
	105	